

Making A Difference



D A L L A S
T H E O L O G I C A L
S E M I N A R Y
1 9 9 1 - 9 2

1991-92 CATALOG C O N T E N T S

Introduction	3
Academic Programs and Procedures	19
Admissions Procedures	77
Financial Information	83
Course Descriptions	93
Personnel and General Information	159
Index	189

James H. Thames, *Registrar/Catalog Editor*
Pam Betker, *Assistant Registrar/Copy Editor*
Keith D. Yates, *Art Director*
Jodi Grogan, *Photographer*



Dallas
Theological Seminary

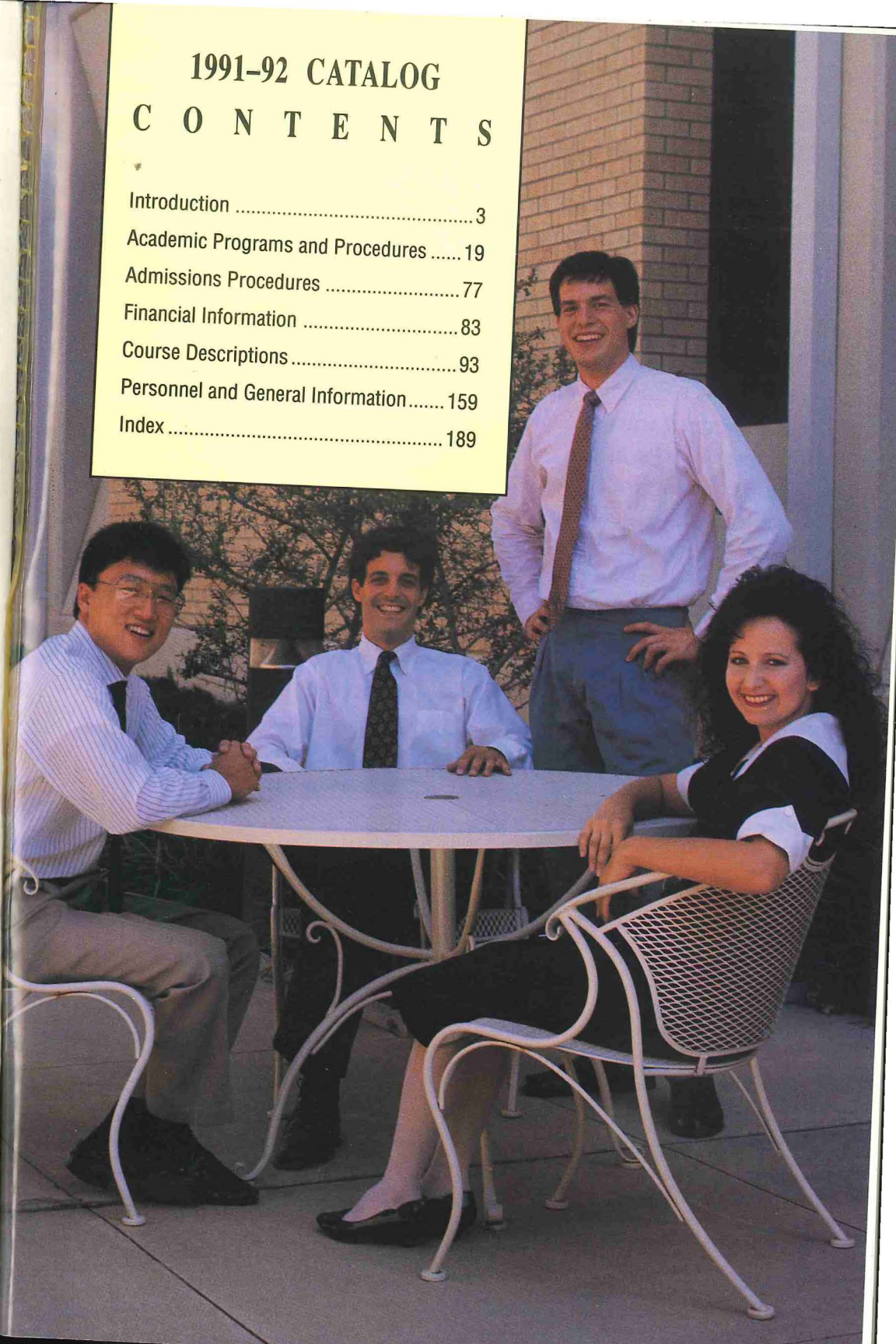
3909 SWISS AVE.
DALLAS, TX 75204
214/824-3094

Admissions and Registrar: 1-800-992-0998
Fax: (214) 841-3664

Accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
Candidate for Accreditation by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada

Within the basis of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, gender, age, national or ethnic origin, or handicap in the administration of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and other school-administered programs. All the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to the students of the school are made available in this context.

Dallas Seminary is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.



For almost seventy years God has honored and blessed Dallas Theological Seminary as a theological institution.

Our theology, curriculum, and faculty give Dallas Seminary a place of prominence and influence in the evangelical world. The Seminary's commitment to the inerrant Scriptures is at the foundation of our exposition of the great fundamentals of the Christian faith. This catalog highlights features that enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills in the recently revised ThM curriculum. Our faculty is known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators but also as Spirit-led men and women of God.

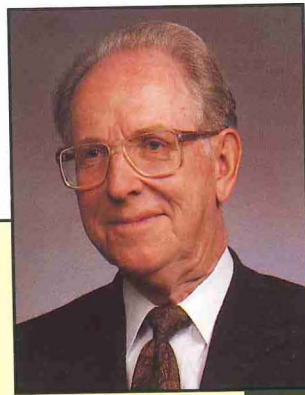
Yet Dallas Seminary is more than an academic institution. It's even more than a training ground for tomorrow's Christian leaders. Dallas Seminary is a unique blend of tradition and innovation—of scholarship and relationships. Above all else, the Seminary revolves around a commitment to build lives and ministries to impact the world significantly for Christ—not only from the pulpit, but also from any base of Christian ministry, anywhere in the world.

As president, I invite you—urge you—to look into the wealth of opportunities available at Dallas Seminary.

Speaking for the entire Seminary family, we're excited about your interest and hope for a long friendship with you as we serve Christ together.

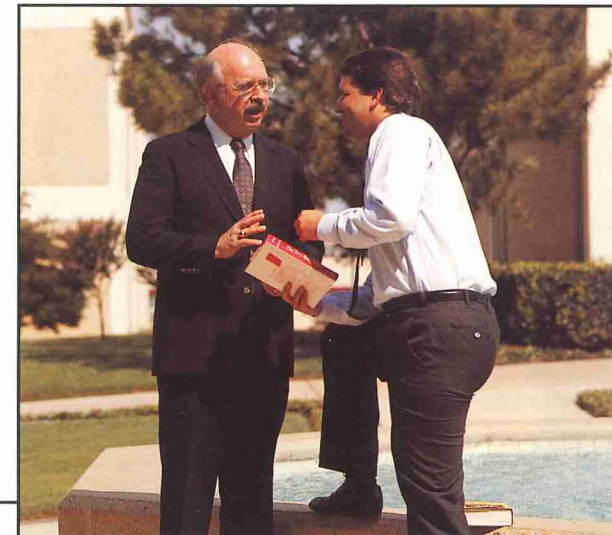
Donald K. Campbell

Donald K. Campbell
President



Introduction

Mission	4
Distinctives	4
Goals	7
History	8
Accreditation and Affiliations	10
Location	10
Campus Facilities	11
Student Life	11
Extension and Supporting Ministries	15



MISSION

Dallas Theological Seminary's mission as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

DISTINCTIVES

Dallas Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that sets Dallas Seminary apart from many other seminaries?

■ A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty heartily subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding 67 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads it to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the verbal, plenary inspiration of the Bible; the virgin birth and deity of Jesus Christ; His bodily resurrection; the sinful, depraved nature of man; salvation by faith alone in the efficacious, substitutionary death of Christ; the imminency of the pretribulational rapture of the church; and the premillennial return of Christ.



■ A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in the master's-level programs (ThM, MABS, MACE, MACM) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of ThM students so they will gain exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the ThM, MABS, MACE, and MACM curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology and biblical theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create a theological sensitivity among Dallas students.

A Dallas education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, a zeal for world missions, a fervor in evangelism, and a Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education gives practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students an unusual blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

■ A Diverse Faculty

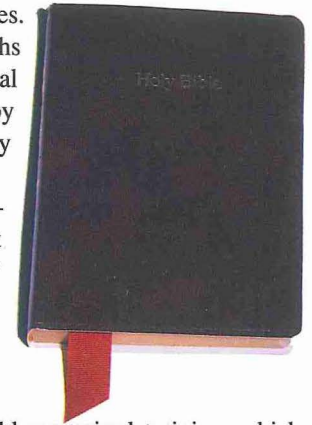
Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led men and women of God. They sustain a personal interest in and a relationship with their students.

A total of 145 graduate degrees have been earned by the resident and adjunct faculty from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Two-thirds of the faculty have doctorates, and several have two doctoral degrees. Together the faculty have authored more than 250 books.

■ A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, the fact remains that scholarship is not enough. In addition the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it adds a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably



fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

■ A Strong Commitment to Missions

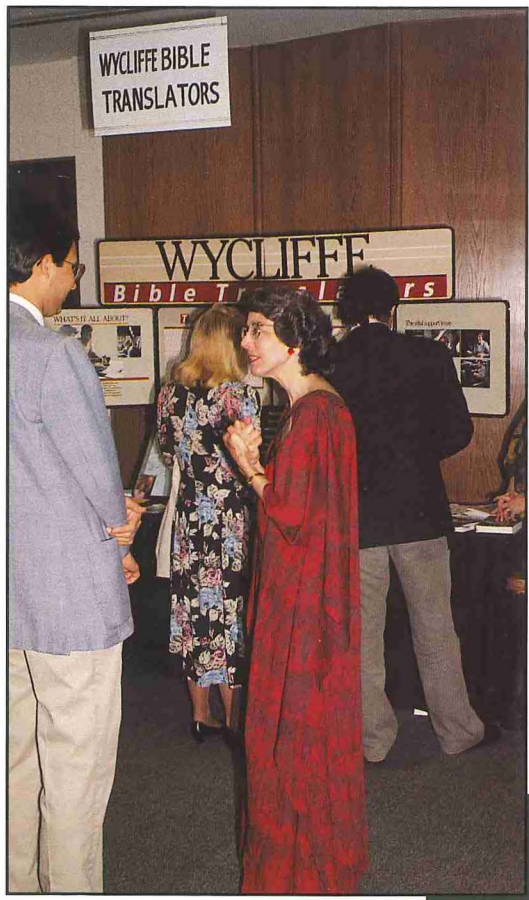
Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide exposure for students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for career service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) degree program or one of two Cross-cultural Ministries tracks in the Master of Theology (ThM) degree program. Dallas Seminary also offers courses in Asian studies that provide training for those anticipating ministries with American-born or overseas-born Asian people groups. There is also a ThM track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions. In addition a number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues at home or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus helps foster an awareness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the United States.

Other opportunities for student exposure to missions are the annual missions conference, the annual missions and evangelism lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, missionaries-in-residence, and contact with missions representatives from a variety of mission organizations.



GOALS

The curricula and related Seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Each Dallas Seminary student should

- ☛ know how to study the Bible personally using proven hermeneutical principles.
- ☛ learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth effectively and with authority (language studies are not required of MA students).
- ☛ understand biblical and systematic theology and be able to think theologically.
- ☛ confront increasingly difficult issues in the world today by understanding contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and be able to evaluate them scripturally.
- ☛ develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- ☛ know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- ☛ know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- ☛ be aware of the needs in world missions.
- ☛ mature in his or her relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- ☛ grow in the spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.
- ☛ apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- ☛ communicate the Word of God enthusiastically, and develop the necessary leadership skills that will serve as a foundation to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world today.

HISTORY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.



Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological Col-

lege. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year ThM degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year MA program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to prepare Seminary graduates further for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the MA program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian education ministries. In 1987 the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's three presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-86), and Dr. Donald K. Campbell, who assumed the presidency April 1, 1986.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



Historical Milestones

- 1924** Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925** Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926** Current campus site purchased.
- 1927** First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929** Stearns Hall erected.
- 1934** Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by DTS.
- 1935** First four-year course leading to ThM degree offered.
- 1936** Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.
- 1952** Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953** Chafer Chapel construction completed.
- 1960** Mosher Library erected.
- 1969** Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.
- 1971** Summer School program launched.
- 1974** Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) degree program begun.
- 1975** Academic Center II erected.
- 1980** Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree program introduced.
- 1981** Student Center erected.
- 1982** Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) degree program begun.
- 1986** Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president. Center for Christian Leadership established. Student Center renamed John F. Walvoord Student Center.
- 1987** Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) degree program begun. Philadelphia extension program launched. Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered. Charis House purchased.
- 1988** NCR Building purchased and renamed Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership. Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989** San Antonio extension program begun.
- 1990** Academic Center I renamed Todd Academic Center. Candidacy for Accreditation received from Association of Theological Schools. Greek Orthodox Church facilities purchased.
- 1991** Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun. Greek Orthodox Church renamed Mitchell Ministries Center. William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated. ThM curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.

HISTORY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.



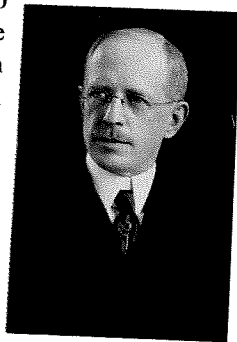
Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological Col-

lege. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year ThM degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year MA program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to prepare Seminary graduates further for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the MA program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian education ministries. In 1987 the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's three presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-86), and Dr. Donald K. Campbell, who assumed the presidency April 1, 1986.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



Historical Milestones

- 1924** Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925** Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926** Current campus site purchased.
- 1927** First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929** Stearns Hall erected.
- 1934** Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by DTS.
- 1935** First four-year course leading to ThM degree offered.
- 1936** Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.
- 1952** Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953** Chafer Chapel construction completed.
- 1960** Mosher Library erected.
- 1969** Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.
- 1971** Summer School program launched.
- 1974** Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) degree program begun.
- 1975** Academic Center II erected.
- 1980** Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree program introduced.
- 1981** Student Center erected.
- 1982** Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) degree program begun.
- 1986** Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president. Center for Christian Leadership established. Student Center renamed John F. Walvoord Student Center.
- 1987** Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) degree program begun. Philadelphia extension program launched. Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered. Charis House purchased.
- 1988** NCR Building purchased and renamed Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership. Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989** San Antonio extension program begun.
- 1990** Academic Center I renamed Todd Academic Center. Candidacy for Accreditation received from Association of Theological Schools. Greek Orthodox Church facilities purchased.
- 1991** Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun. Greek Orthodox Church renamed Mitchell Ministries Center. William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated. ThM curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.

ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS). This is the regional accrediting agency of the Southern states. The Seminary also is a candidate for accreditation by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies (IHLS), and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is denominationally unrelated. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches. The Seminary seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism and welcomes to its student body qualified persons who are in general agreement with the Seminary's doctrinal position.

LOCATION

Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, a city of approximately one million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.

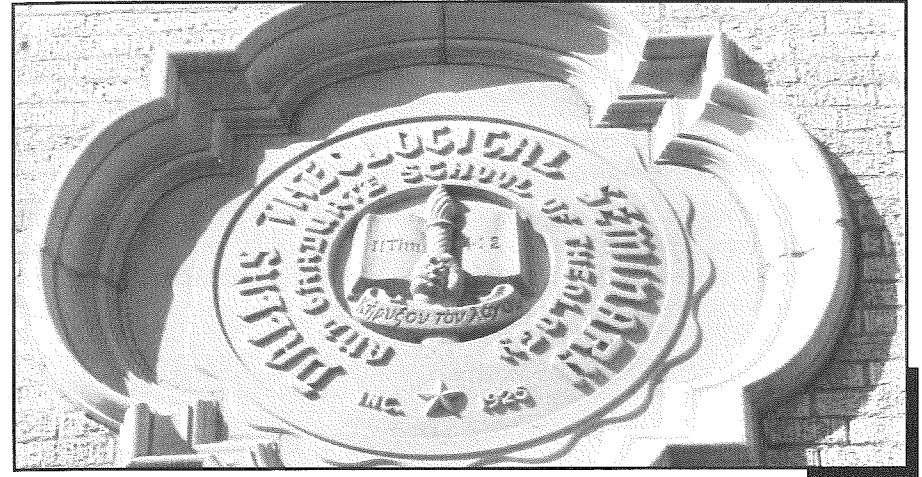
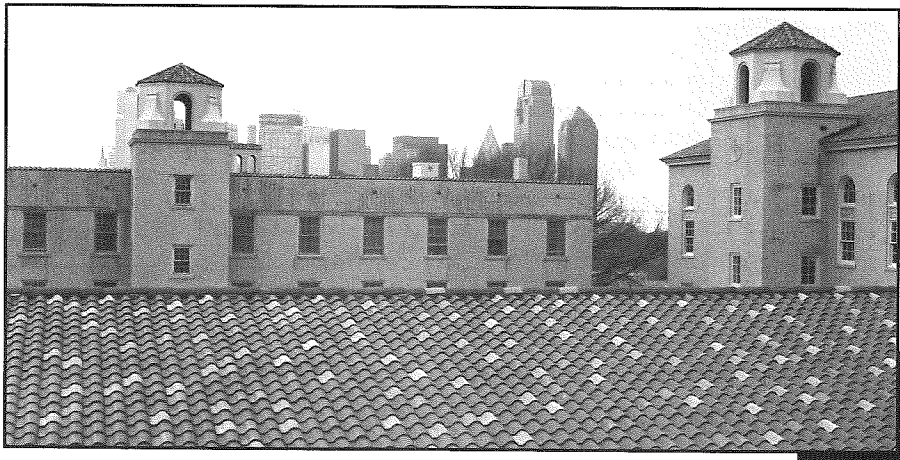
The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing.

The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.



CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

Several buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. One of the newest additions, Turpin Library, reflects Dallas Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff. A more detailed description of campus facilities can be found near the back of this catalog.

STUDENT LIFE

■ Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides meaningful worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the Seminary's faculty and other outstanding Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with a panel-type discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. Chapel attendance is required.

■ Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

■ Day of Evangelism

One day each semester is set aside for evangelism. During the chapel/lunch hour, students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

■ Spiritual Formation

Each first- and second-year ThM student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, and career planning. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation groups. Also available for interested students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.

■ Counseling

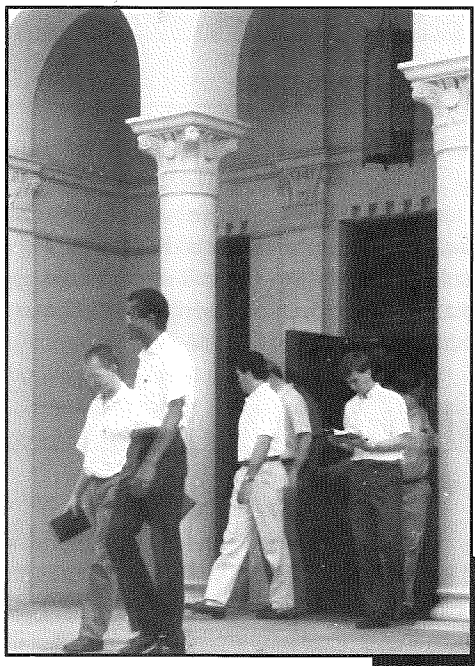
Counseling is available to students through several means: the Dean of Students Office, the Seminary Chaplain, and the faculty. Those whose needs might require a longer period of counseling may make use of the Counseling Services department for \$15 per session with the initial session free of charge. Hardship cases will be given special consideration.

■ Standards of Conduct

Since students at the Seminary are viewed as Christian leaders by people in the community, it is essential that students exemplify a Christ-controlled life both on and off the campus. The use of tobacco and intoxicating beverages, and involvement in other debatable practices are not considered suitable for the Dallas Seminary faculty, students, and staff. Students are expected to abide by these standards. The procedures for dealing with infractions of the standards of conduct are explained in the Student Handbook, which is distributed to all students.

■ Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian youth organizations,



and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

■ Student Government

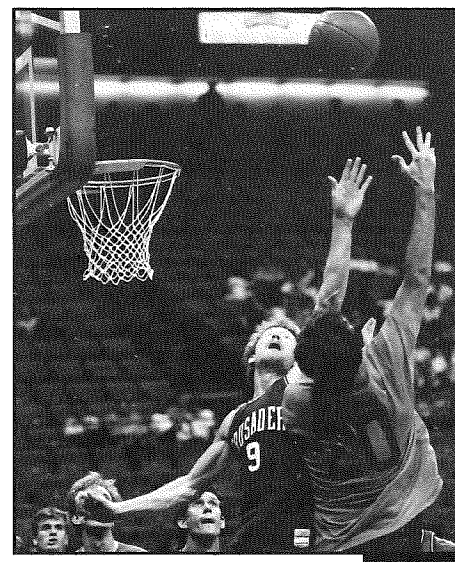
Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The student council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four ThM classes.

■ Student Missions Fellowship

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship.

■ Theological Students' Fellowship

TSF encourages interaction between faculty and students by hosting several meetings each year to discuss theological issues. The fellowship is particularly concerned with those issues that are relevant to Christian living and ministry.



■ Student Publication

Kethiv Qere is a weekly paper for students distributed throughout the fall and spring semesters. Information on campus activities, theology-related articles, and other student contributions encourage campus unity.

■ The Athletic Program

The Seminary organizes intramural flag football and basketball teams. Students are encouraged to use the Seminary's physical-fitness equipment located in the basement of Lincoln Hall, and gymnasiums are available in nearby churches and in city recreational facilities.

■ Student Handbook

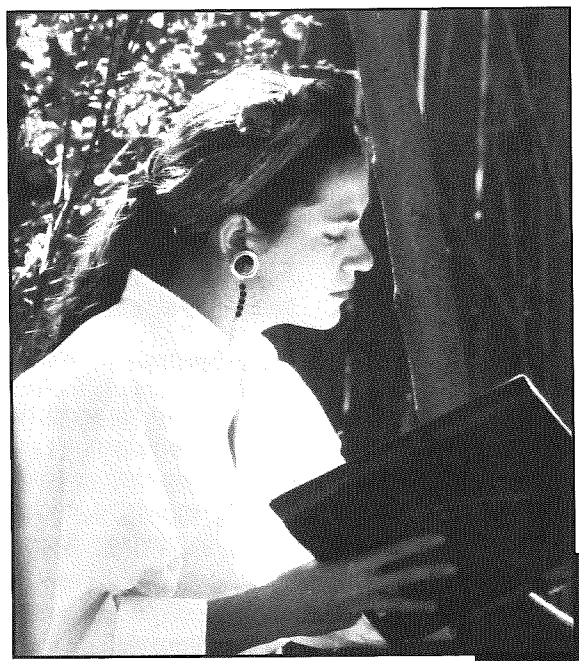
Every enrolled student receives the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

■ Women's Activities

Women student luncheons on campus provide refreshing breaks from study and encourage mutual support among the women students.

Women's Discipleship Ministry meets bimonthly throughout the city and encourages discipleship and fellowship. Its division into groups of women residing in various areas of the city provides a natural climate for personal, small-group interaction.

Bible Study Fellowship meets weekly on Tuesday evenings for an in-depth study of a book of the Bible. Small-group discussions, monthly fellowships, and leadership opportunities help women gain deeper insights into God's character and activity in their lives.



ships between wives and enrich their Seminary experience.

Spouses of students may audit courses for \$15 per course, up to three courses per semester or summer.

The Lay Institute offers affordable, quality biblical instruction. Many spouses enroll in these courses, which meet Monday evenings or Saturday on campus each semester, and during the summer (see "Lay Institute" for more information).

"Mothers of Preschoolers" is designed for busy seminary wives who are also mothers with small children at home. MOPS meets twice monthly in a local church facility. Each meeting provides quality child care while the DTS moms are refreshed with teaching from God's Word, small-group fellowship, and a craft/demonstration time, all designed to nurture relation-

EXTENSION AND SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

■ Philadelphia and San Antonio

In 1987 Dallas Seminary began offering extension courses in Langhorne, Pennsylvania, a suburb north of Philadelphia, and in 1989 in San Antonio, Texas.

The fully accredited Dallas Seminary Extension Program in Philadelphia is open to all qualified applicants and offers the same master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses that are taught on the Dallas Seminary campus.

The San Antonio extension, which meets on the campus of Texas Bible College, offers the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program as well as other master's-level courses.

The application process and admission requirements for both extension programs are the same as for all the degree programs at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"; for more information on the extension programs see "Special Programs and Sessions").

■ Alumni Association

Dallas Seminary alumni serve in significant leadership roles in all 50 states and in over 70 foreign countries.

Alumni include any student who has received credit for at least 15 semester hours of course work. The Director of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. An alumni directory and an alumni supplement in the Seminary's *Kindred Spirit* magazine keep alumni informed of locations and activities of classmates.

■ Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives a copy of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ethical issues, providing continuing biblical and theological instruction to biblical scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

■ Center for Christian Leadership

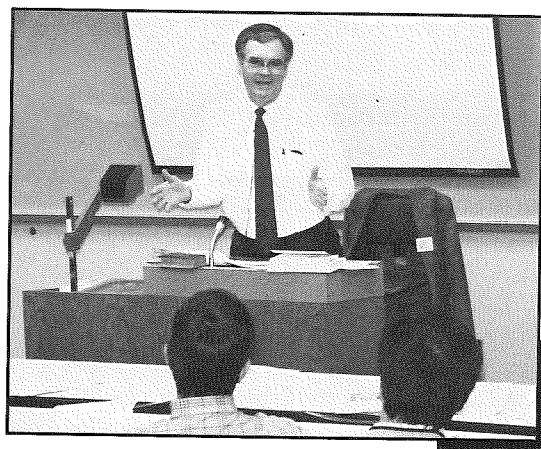
In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

■ Church Relations and Placement Service

The Department of Alumni and Church Relations assists in placing Dallas alumni in churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities. This department also sponsors a biennial Dallas Seminary Sunday to promote interest in and information on the Seminary.

■ Continuing Education Opportunities for Alumni

A tuition-free program called "Alumni in Residence" gives Dallas Seminary alumni opportunity to return to campus for a semester of study as nondegree students. Interested alumni may write to the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for more information on this program. They may also return to the campus at any time for further studies for credit as nondegree students for half the regular rate of tuition.



■ Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have authored more than 250 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

■ Kindred Spirit

The Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit*, a quarterly magazine with approximately 160,000 subscribers, as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles that address issues of everyday life from a biblical perspective. Free subscriptions are available on request within the United States and Canada.

■ Lay Institute

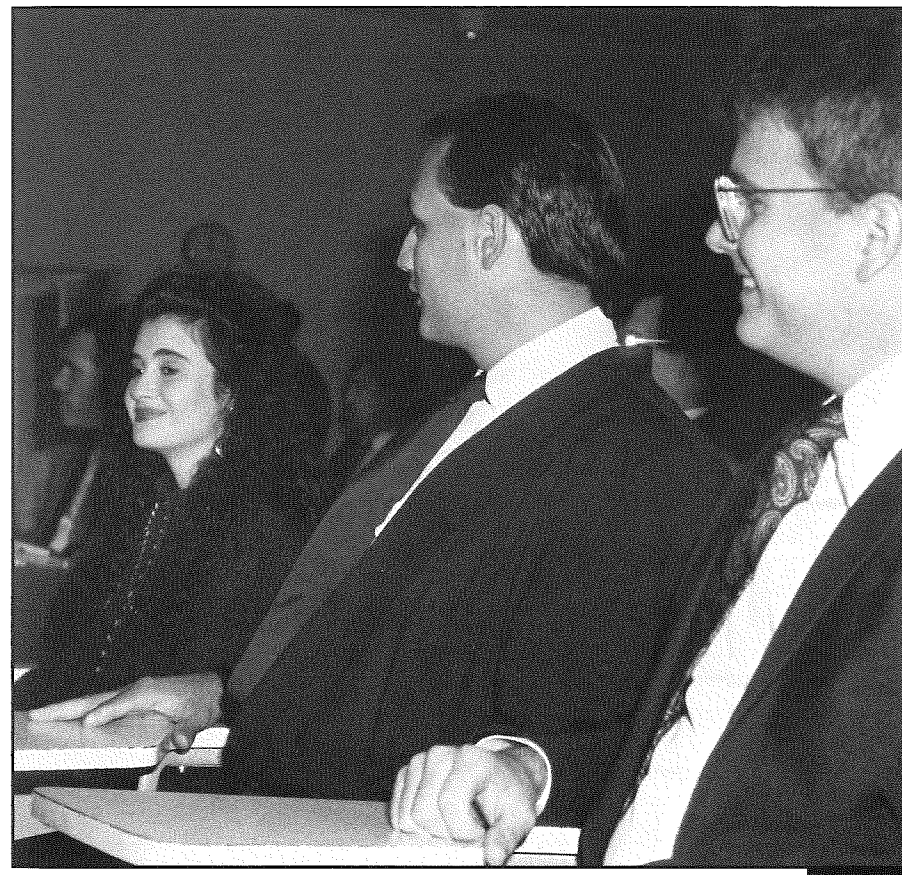
The Dallas Seminary Lay Institute offers courses in Bible, theology, and contemporary subjects to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday evenings or Saturdays in the fall and spring semesters. Classes meet on the Seminary campus. Upper-level MA, ThM, STM, and ThD students may teach Lay Institute courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 929 Teaching Internship).

■ Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), America's Keswick (Whiting, NJ), and Word of Life (Hudson, FL).

■ Seminary Support

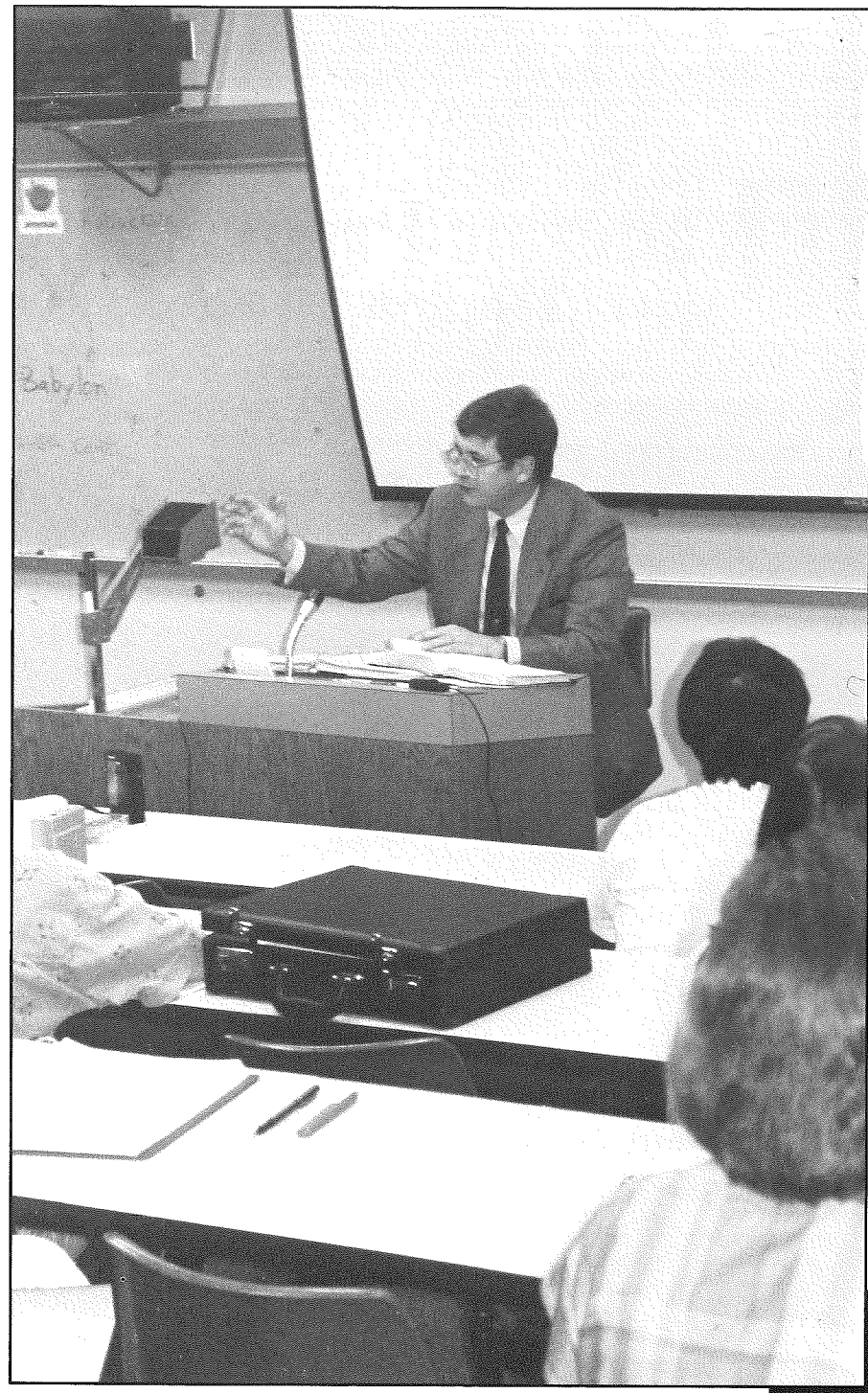
Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends with Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Director of Advancement is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. An integral part of the vision of Dallas Seminary is an expanded ministry to the body of Christ through the Dallas Seminary Foundation. The Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.





Academic Programs and Procedures

Academic Programs.....	21
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) Program	22
The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) Program	25
The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) Program	29
The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) Program	36
The Master of Theology (ThM) Program	40
The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program	54
The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program	57
The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program	60
Special Programs and Sessions	63
Academic Procedures	69
Registration	69
Validation of Courses	69
Grading System	69
Course Papers	70
Graduation Requirements	70
Degree Conferral	70
Institute of Holy Land Studies	70
Institute of Theological Studies	71
Awards	74



Academic Programs

Eight programs of study are offered by Dallas Seminary:

1. The 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies.**
2. The 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies.**
3. The 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Christian Education.**
4. The 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Cross-cultural Ministries.**
5. The 122-hour, four-year program leading to the degree of **Master of Theology.**
6. The 32-hour program leading to the degree of **Master of Sacred Theology** for students previously graduated from a three-year seminary course.
7. The 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in the ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
8. The program leading to the degree of **Doctor of Theology** for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent for entrance.

The material in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements, admission to candidacy, and graduation requirements. All the degree programs are coeducational.

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) Program

PURPOSE

This nondegree program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of Seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who want to begin Seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they want to pursue a Seminary degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for Seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission in one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires 30 hours of Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their college work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies with their spouses but are unable because of time or finances to pursue a degree program.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to demonstrate a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible.
2. To be able to evidence a general knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology and an ability to support his or her theological views.

■ Spiritual Goal

To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

■ Ministry Goal

To evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministry with which he or she is associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students may be admitted to the Certificate of Graduate Studies program if they are born again, are of solid Christian character, are of conservative, evangelical persuasion theologically, and hold a bachelor's degree or its equivalent from an accredited college or university.

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but those applicants' qualifications must include maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are not normally recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement. However, an official transcript will be issued to certify their completion of the program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, including 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in the Spiritual Life course, and 10 hours of electives. All work must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation.

Some students may wish to take additional hours in this program beyond the designated 30 hours. This is allowed up to a maximum of 36 hours.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

CURRICULUM

■ 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies Curriculum

Bible Exposition 301 – Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods (3 hours) Other Bible Exposition courses (6 hours)	9 hours
Systematic Theology 401– Prolegomena and Bibliology (3 hours) Other Systematic Theology courses (6 hours)	9 hours
Pastoral Ministries 601– Spiritual Life (2 hours)	2 hours
Electives	10 hours
Total	30 hours

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program from graduate theological schools. No more than six hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer courses from another institution to the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

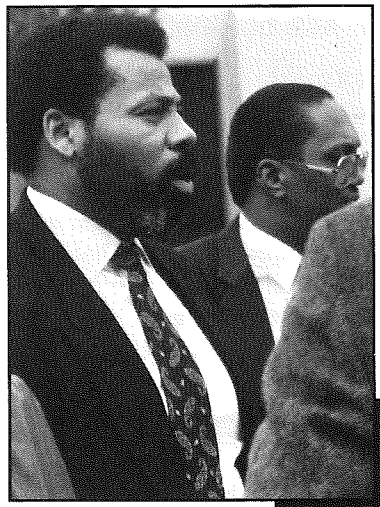
ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Certificate of Graduate Studies by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed a minimum of 23 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, and to conservative, evangelical theology.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the Certificate of Graduate Studies must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, and to conservative, evangelical theology.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

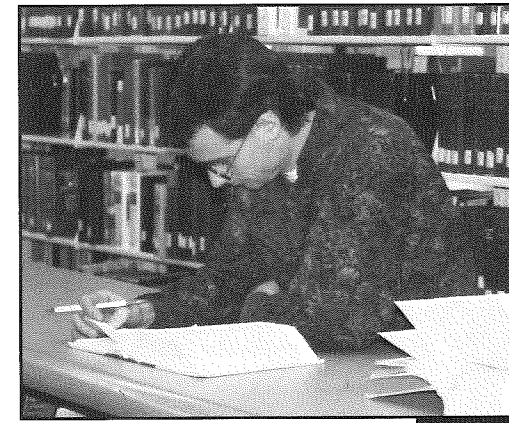


The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than the pulpit ministry. The program does not provide thorough pastoral training and is not designed as an abbreviated period of study leading to the pastorate.

The MABS is not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary and graduates holding this degree are normally recommended by the Alumni Office only for the types of ministries for which the MABS is designed.



GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to demonstrate a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To be able to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

■ Spiritual Goal

To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministry with which he or she is associated.
2. To be able to minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.



ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Biblical Studies are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures") except that students in this degree program need not possess a call to vocational Christian service. Preference is given to applicants who have had some previous involvement in Christian service.

Applicants for the MABS program whose vocational goal is the pastorate must normally be at least 35 years of age or have been in the ministry a minimum of 10 years.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking the maximum load of 12 or 13 hours of course work per summer, a student may complete the program in five summers (or four summers if he or she takes several elective hours in independent study courses from the Seminary between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in both Christian Education and World Missions.

No thesis or research project is required.

CURRICULUM

■ Two-Year MA in Biblical Studies Curriculum

		Fall Semester		Spring Semester		
		No.	Courses	No.	Courses	
			Sem. Hours		Sem. Hours	
FIRST YEAR	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
	601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
	602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
		Electives	<u>5</u>	Elective	<u>3</u>	15
			15			
SECOND YEAR	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	305	The Gospels	2
	306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	404	Soteriology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	406	Eschatology	2
		Electives	<u>5</u>	510	History of Doctrine	2
			15	Elective	<u>3</u>	15

NOTE: Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies from recognized graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 60 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 30 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Biblical Studies by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the MA degree in Biblical Studies must have completed 60 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, camp leaders, or parachurch youth leaders.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to demonstrate a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To be able to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To be able to develop a biblical theology of and commitment to Christian education.
4. To be able to verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, and state biblical goals for that age-level ministry.
5. To be able to formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
6. To be able to utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

■ Spiritual Goals

1. To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
2. To exhibit godly leadership, as one who can help lead people into spiritual maturity.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives.
2. To be able to minister within a local church or parachurch agency as a spiritual and educational leader.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Christian Education are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

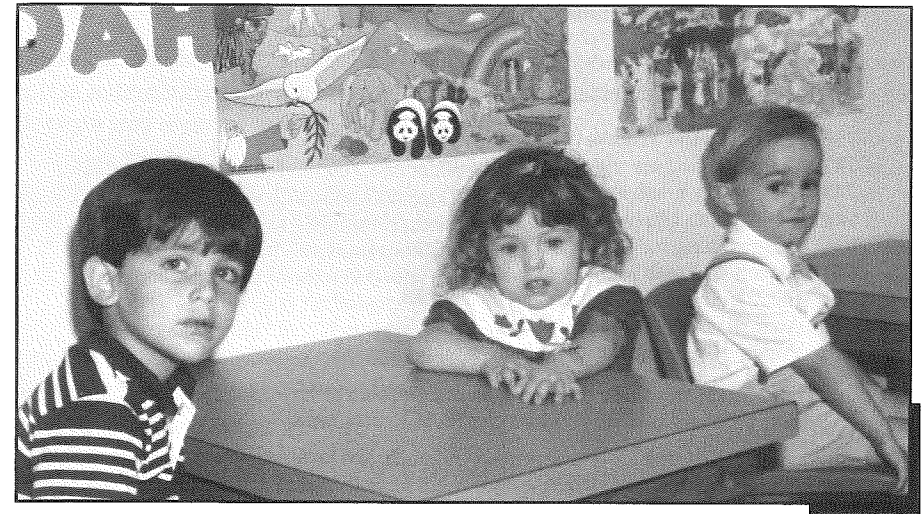
Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (923 Christian Education Internship). No thesis or research project is required.

All MACE students are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues in Christian Education, 720 Teaching Process, and 923 Christian Education Internship. In addition 12 hours in one of the following eight ministry tracks must be taken: (a) church educational leadership, (b) children's ministry, (c) youth ministry, (d) parachurch youth ministries, (e) adult ministry, (f) family life ministry, (g) educational administration, and (h) college teaching. Details on each ministry track, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined below. Asterisked courses are strongly recommended. Substitutions must be approved by departmental advisers.

■ Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry track should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

- 721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 731* The Multiple Church Staff (2 hours)
- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 772* Advanced Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)



■ Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry track should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- 740* Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
- 741* Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)

■ Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry track should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 744* Youth Outreach (2 hours)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)

■ Parachurch Youth Ministries

Students completing this ministry track should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Young Life.

- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 744* Youth Outreach (2 hours)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

In addition the following three practicums are available to be arranged under the supervision of Young Life and transferred into the MACE program.

- Practicum I* Camping, Incarnational Outreach, and Incarnational Leadership
- Practicum II* Camping, Discipleship, Adult Ministry, and Fund-raising
- Practicum III* Strategic Planning for Ministry

■ Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry track should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)

■ Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry track should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

- 740 Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 752* Family Life Education (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)

■ Educational Administration

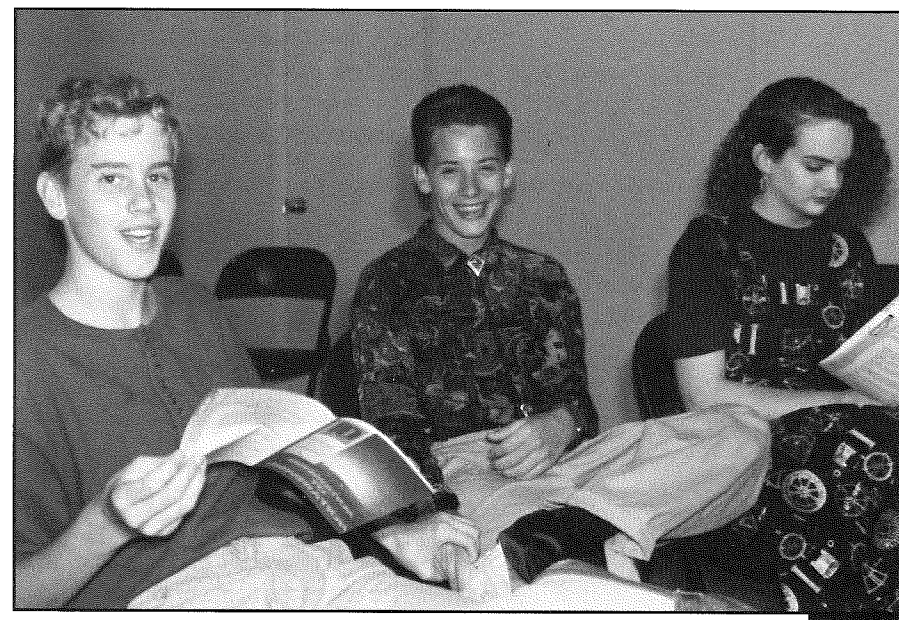
Students completing this ministry track should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level; this program does not lead to certification.

- 721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
- 724* Teaching in the Christian College (2 hours)
- 732* Administration in Christian Higher Education (2 hours) **OR**
- 734 Christian School Administration (2 hours)
- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

■ College Teaching

Students completing this ministry track should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

- 722 Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
- 724* Teaching in the Christian College (2 hours)
- 725 Administration in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)
- 732 Christian School Administration (2 hours)
- 745* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 760 Christian Journalism (2 hours)
- 761* Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) **OR**
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)



CURRICULUM

■ Two-Year MA in Christian Education Curriculum

	Fall Semester		Spring Semester		Sem. Hours
	No.	Courses	No.	Courses	
FIRST YEAR	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
	601	Spiritual Life	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
	702	Educational Program of the Church	402	Trinitarianism	3
	711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education		C. E. Elective(s)	<u>3</u>
		C. E. Elective			15
					<u>2</u>
				14	
SECOND YEAR	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	305	The Gospels	2
	306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	404	Soteriology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	406	Eschatology	2
	720	Teaching Process	712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
		C. E. Elective(s)		C. E. Electives	<u>4</u>
					16
		923	C. E. Internship	2	

NOTE: 1. Two hours in 923 Christian Education Internship must be earned in the summer after the first year (or in the second year, one hour each semester, though the summer is preferable). Other courses in the curriculum may be taken in the Winter Intersession or Summer School to lighten a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.

2. International students and students planning on the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues in Christian Education. Consult the Registrar or department chairman for details.

3. Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Christian Education from graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred with departmental approval. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 32 (including 923 Christian Education Internship) must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

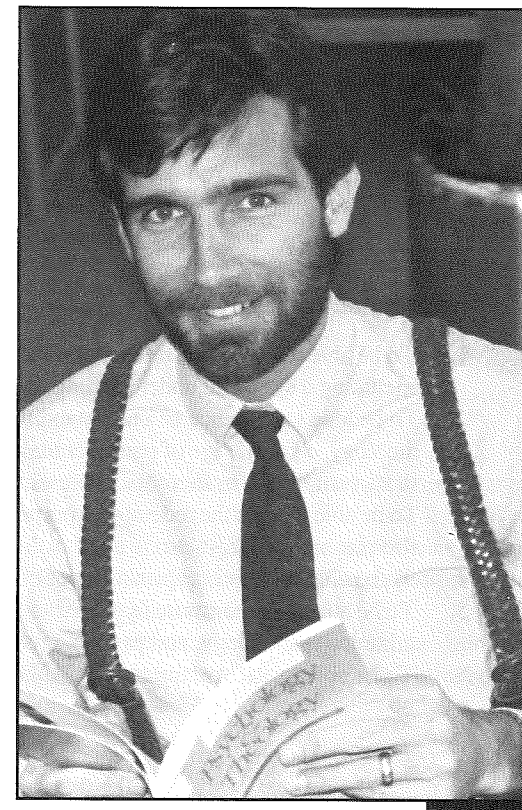
ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Christian Education by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

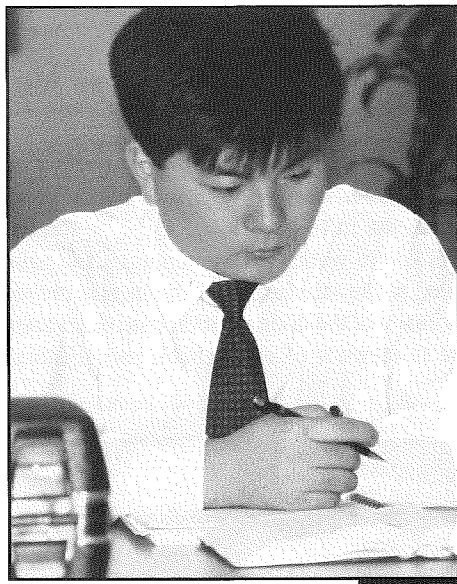
GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the MA degree in Christian Education must have completed 62 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) Program



PURPOSE

The program leading to the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, and mission-support personnel and "tentmakers." It is not designed to replace the in-depth preparation for Bible exposition or Bible teaching ministries offered in the ThM program.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to demonstrate a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To be able to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To be able to trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
4. To be able to verbalize principles of effective cross-cultural ministry.
5. To be able to demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
6. To be able to state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

■ Spiritual Goals

1. To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
2. To evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to communicate the Bible effectively.
2. To be able to produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which he or she has ministered or anticipates ministering.
3. To be able to design an effective strategy for a cross-cultural ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. The remaining 18 hours are in World Missions. Four of the elective courses are to be taken from the following eight:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (2 hours)
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
- 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)
- 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
- 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)

MACM students are required to take 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development in their last semester.

All MACM students are required to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this noncredit requirement is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty.

Students with no cross-cultural missions experience before entering the program are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours.

No thesis or research project is required.

CURRICULUM**■ Two-Year MA in Cross-cultural Ministries Curriculum**

	Fall Semester		Spring Semester		
	No.	Courses	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
FIRST YEAR	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
	601	Spiritual Life	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
	602	Evangelism	402	Trinitarianism	3
		Missions Courses		Missions Courses	<u>3</u>
		15		15	
SECOND YEAR	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	305	The Gospels	2
	306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	404	Soteriology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	406	Eschatology	2
		Missions Courses		Missions Courses	<u>5</u>
		15		15	

NOTE: With the approval of the department, limited substitutions may be made for the required missions courses.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries from graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 60 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 30 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

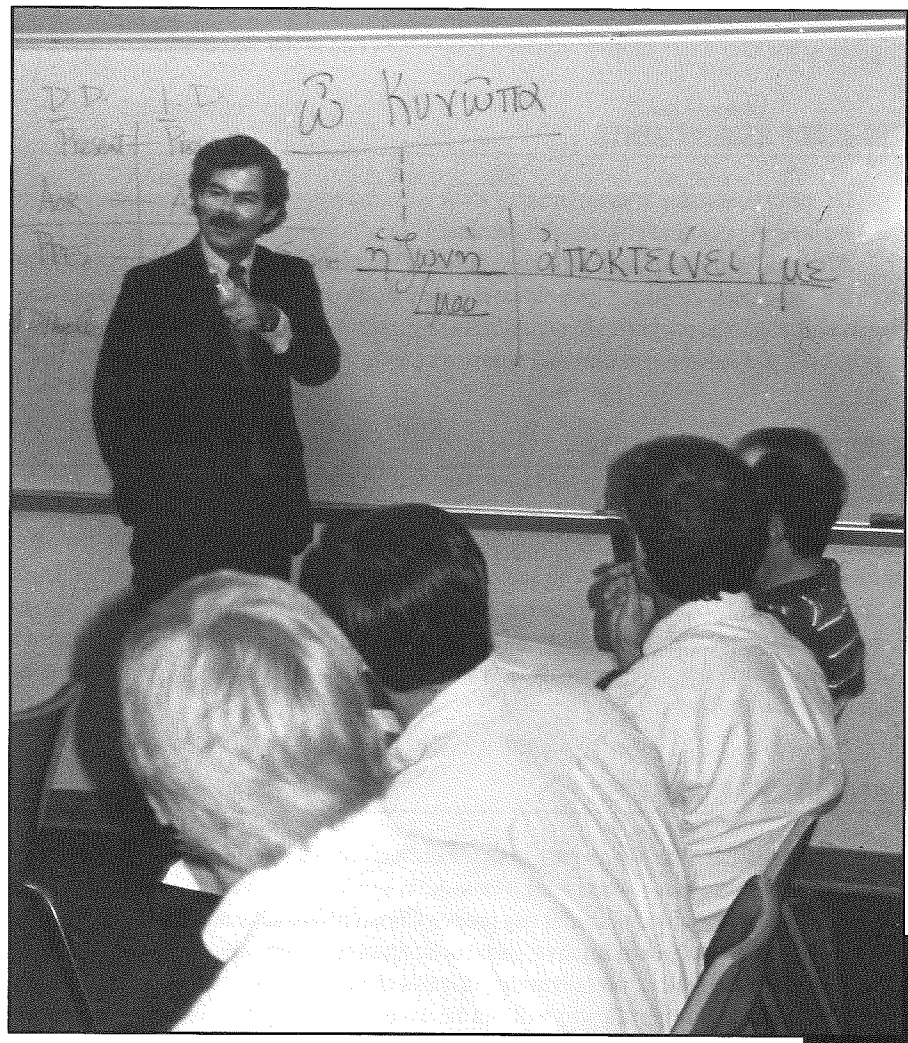
A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries must have completed 60 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Theology (ThM) Program



PURPOSE

The four-year Master of Theology degree program—the Seminary's major curriculum—is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, and leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to verbalize a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To be able to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To be able to demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
4. To be able to evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

■ Spiritual Goal

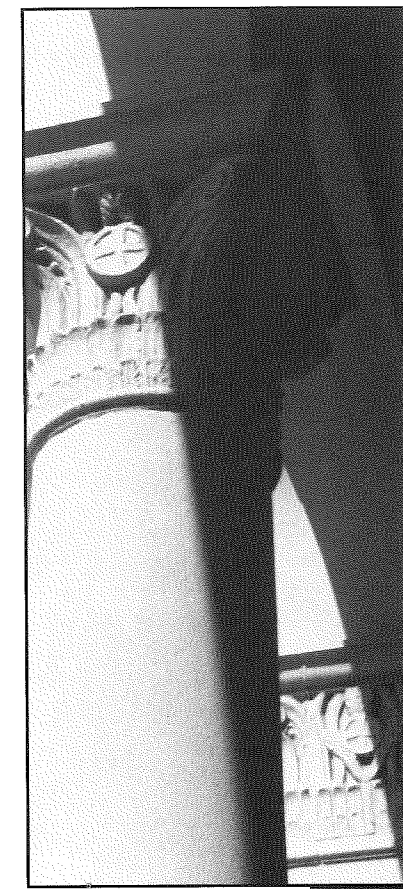
To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, evidence of the fruit of the Spirit and the character traits of 1 Timothy 3:1-13 and Titus 1:6-9.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to communicate the Bible effectively.
2. To be able to demonstrate skills in various ministries.
3. To be able to demonstrate an ability to lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").



TRANSFER OF CREDIT

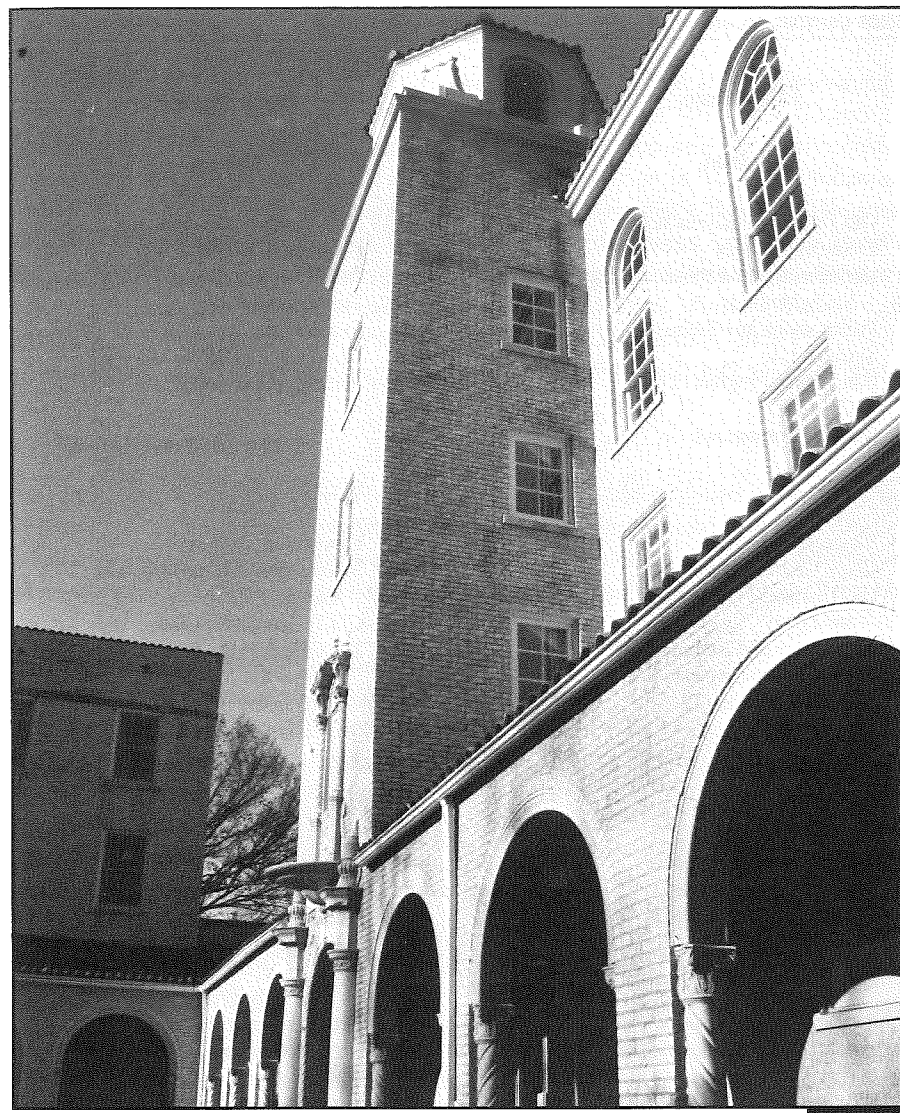
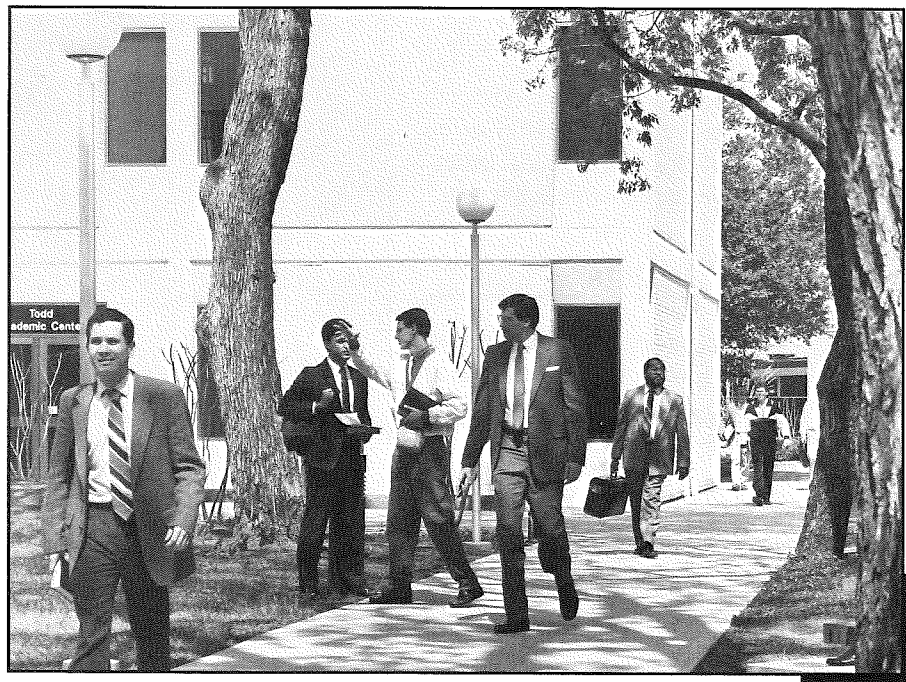
Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the ThM degree from graduate theological schools. No more than a total of 60 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Each ThM student is also required to enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during the first four semesters of the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership track is not open to women ThM students.

Students are strongly encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart as much as it is possible to do so. This is to the student's advantage not only academically, as courses are designed to build on previous coursework, but also in getting the classes they need when they are scheduled to be offered.

The ThM curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's ministry track (the Counseling track requires 4 hours of Field Education). In addition, the 122-hour curriculum includes 15 hours of "open" electives.



SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore each ThM student is required to enroll in and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study at the Seminary. Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses.

ThM CURRICULUM

	Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
FIRST YEAR	100	Old Testament Introduction	2	200	New Testament Introduction	2
	201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
	601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2
	701	Educational Program of the Church	2	801	Introduction to World Missions	2
	1001	Spiritual Formation I	<u>1</u>	1002	Spiritual Formation II	<u>1</u>
			16			16
SECOND YEAR	101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
	203	Greek Grammar and Syntax	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	502	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America	3
	501	The Church to the Modern Era	3	606	Biblical Counseling	3
	1003	Spiritual Formation III	<u>1</u>	1004	Spiritual Formation IV	<u>1</u>
		14			16	
THIRD YEAR	103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
	205	Exegesis of Romans	3	305	The Gospels	2
	603	Biblical Communication	3	404	Soteriology	3
		Ministry Track Courses	4		Ministry Track Courses	4
		Elective	<u>2</u>		Electives	<u>4</u>
			15			15
FOURTH YEAR	306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	406	Eschatology	2
		Ministry Track Courses	6		Ministry Track Courses	5
		Electives	<u>4</u>		Electives	<u>5</u>
		15			15	

NOTE: The 16-hour semesters can be lightened by taking courses in Summer School and/or Winter Intersession.

MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program must select one of the following eight ministry tracks: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament, New Testament, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry, Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), Cross-cultural Ministries—Church Planting, or Cross-cultural Ministries—Church Nurture. Requirements for a each track are listed below.

■ Pastoral Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling. The four hours to be taken with adviser approval are intended to allow students to choose other Pastoral Ministry electives or electives from other departments that fit their particular ministry vision and needs.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	2
621	Leading the Church in Worship	2
622	Leading and Managing the Church	2
626	Leading the Church to Growth	2
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	2
	Four hours to be taken with adviser approval	<u>4</u>
		19

■ Church Planting

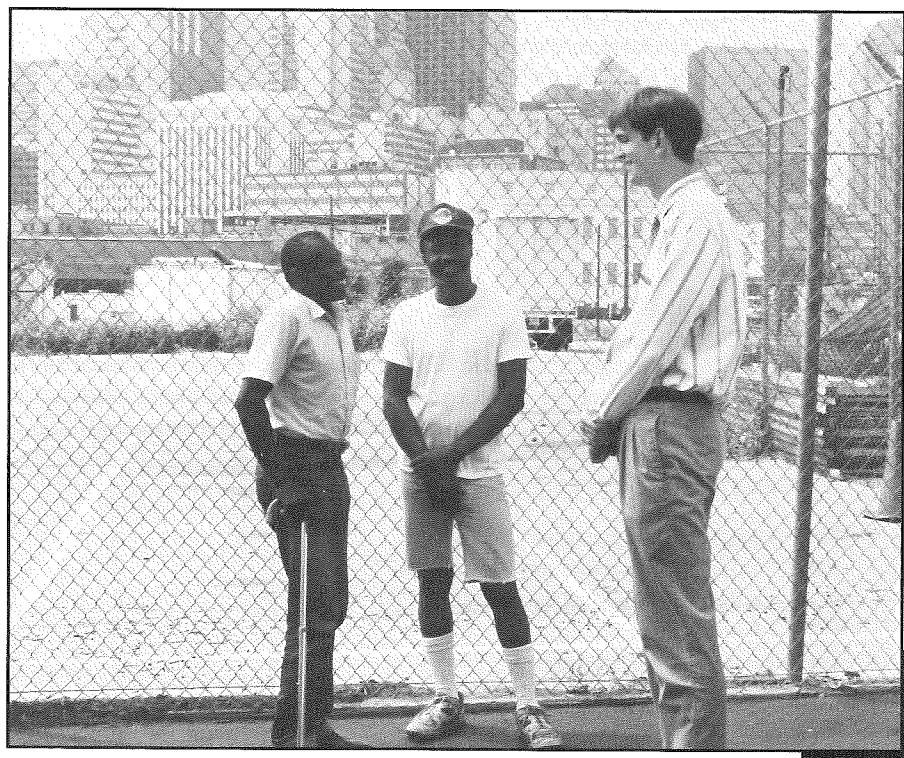
This track, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling. The three hours to be taken with adviser approval are intended to allow students to choose ministry electives that fit their particular ministry vision and needs. Students will be encouraged to take courses from the Center for Christian Leadership.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	2
622	Leading and Managing the Church	2
623	Church Planting	3
624	Advanced Church Planting	2
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
902	Church Planting Internship	2
	Three hours to be taken with adviser approval	<u>3</u>
		19

■ Urban Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures. The four additional hours to be taken with adviser approval are intended to allow the student to specialize further in an area of interest.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	2
661	Urban Demographics and Ministry	2
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	2
	Choose four hours from the following:	4
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry	
662	The Black Family in America	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church	
667	Black Preaching	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church	
904	Urban Ministry Internship	2
	Four hours to be taken with adviser approval	<u>4</u>
		19



■ Counseling Ministries

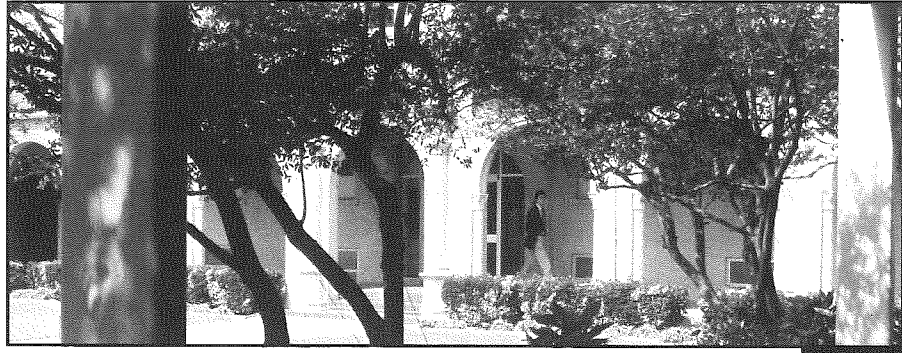
This track, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

Pastoral Counseling Concentration

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	2
645	Personality Theory	2
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
	Choose two hours from the following:	2
621	Leading the Church in Worship	
622	Leading and Managing the Church	
626	Leading the Church to Growth	
	Choose four hours from the following:	4
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	
640	Group Counseling	
641	Premarital Counseling	
642	Marriage and Family Counseling	
643	Advanced Marriage Counseling	
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship OR	
922	Chaplaincy Internship	2
903	Counseling Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Women's Counseling Ministry Concentration

608	Expository Teaching	3
609	Women's Ministry	3
645	Personality Theory	2
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
	Choose five hours from the following:	5
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	
640	Group Counseling	
641	Premarital Counseling	
642	Marriage and Family Counseling	
643	Advanced Marriage Counseling	
646	Abnormal Counseling	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship	2
910	Women's Ministry Internship OR	
922	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		19



■ Academic Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication, combines elements of instructional theory and practice with study beyond the requirements in another department. It is anticipated that for many of these students additional study beyond the ThM will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership track and see their adviser on selecting teaching courses from the Academic Ministries track to supplement courses in their track.

Christian Education

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2

Choose four hours from the following: 4

720	Teaching Process
725	Tests and Measurements
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques OR
762	Audiovisual Media

Academic Concentration

Nine hours in one of the following departments: 9

Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies,
Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology,
Historical Theology, Christian Education, or
World Missions (NOTE: In some departments, certain
electives may be required; see departmental course
listing for details.)

906	Academic Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

■ Educational Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for a local church or parachurch leadership role, provides training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select from one of the following seven concentrations:

■ Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
721	Interpersonal Group Communication	2
731	The Multiple Church Staff	2
733	Administrative Process	2
762	Audiovisual Media	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
772	Advanced Educational Program of the Church	2
905	Church Education Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>1</u>
		19

■ Children's Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
740	Early Childhood Education	2
741	Church Ministries with Children	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
905	Church Education Internship	2
	C.E. electives	<u>4</u>
		19

■ Youth Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
744	Youth Outreach	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	2
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Church Education Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

■ Parachurch Youth Ministry*

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Young Life.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
744	Youth Outreach	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	2
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Church Education Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

*Ministries (such as Young Life) provide three practicums.

■ Adult Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
905	Church Education Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>2</u>
		19

■ Family Life Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
750	The Christian Home	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
905	Church Education Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>1</u>
		19

■ Educational Administration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level; this program does not lead to certification.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
724	Teaching in the Christian College	2
725	Tests and Measurements	2
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education OR	2
734	Christian School Administration	
733	Administrative Process	2
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques	1
905	Church Education Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>2</u>
		19

■ Cross-cultural Ministries — Church Planting

This track, designed to equip students for evangelistic and church-planting ministries in other cultures, provides training in cultural adaptation, effective strategies, religious contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820	Applied Cultural Anthropology	2
826	Cross-cultural Communications	2
832	Cross-cultural Church Planting	2
860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Choose one of the following:	2
829	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples	
833	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions	
831	Muslim Evangelism	
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism	
855	Chinese Religions and Religious Practices	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
733	Administrative Process	
1010	Dynamics of Leadership	
907	Cross-cultural Church-Planting Internship	2
	Missions elective (if needed)	<u>0-2</u>
		19

■ Cross-cultural Ministries — Church Nurture

This track, designed to equip students for church nurture and educational and discipleship support ministries in other cultures, provides training in cultural adaptation, principles of church growth, strategic planning, applicable world religions, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820	Applied Cultural Anthropology	2
826	Cross-cultural Communications	2
840	Principles of Church Growth	3
860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Choose one of the following:	2
824	Non-Western Churches and Christian Education	
825	Theological Education in Non-Western Churches	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions	
831	Muslim Evangelism	
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism	
855	Chinese Religions and Religious Practices	
	Choose one of the following:	2 or 3
733	Administrative Process	
1010	Dynamics of Leadership	
908	Cross-cultural Church Nurture Internship	2
	Missions elective (if needed)	<u>0-1</u>
		19



RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.



ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) the student has removed all entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including the Field Education credits which pertain to the student's track, with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to verbalize a general knowledge of the English text of the Bible including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To be able to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial, dispensational theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To be able to demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
4. To be able to evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

■ Spiritual Goal

To evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, evidence of the fruit of the Spirit and the character traits of 1 Timothy 3:1-13 and Titus 1:6-9.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to communicate the Bible effectively.
2. To be able to demonstrate skills in various ministries.
3. To be able to demonstrate an ability to lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a minimum grade point average of 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 32 semester hours of course work is required for the STM degree, 18 hours of which must be in a ministry track, with one of those hours devoted to a field education internship related to the track. Each student in this degree program must select from one of the following eight ministry tracks: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry, Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), Cross-cultural Ministries—Church Planting, and Cross-cultural Ministries—Church Nurture. Requirements for each track are stated in the "Master of Theology" degree section of this catalog.

One hour is required in Field Education. The internship required is based on the ministry track chosen. The remaining hours may be elected in fields other than the student's major in consultation with the Registrar.

Students in all tracks must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek. Students in the Academic Ministries track with academic concentrations in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, or Historical Theology must also demonstrate proficiency in Hebrew. Students with a New Testament Studies academic concentration must also complete 210 Advanced Greek Grammar. Consult the introduction to each department's course descriptions for any additional requirements for these academic concentrations.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by STM students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. In all majors, STM students must take 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or with New Testament departmental approval, 205 Exegesis of Romans, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek). Each STM student is also required to enroll in 603 Biblical Communication (or 604 or 605, depending on the student's training in homiletics). Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if the student in any Pastoral Ministries track is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women STM students may be allowed to take 608 Expository Teaching.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the STM degree from accredited graduate theological schools, up to a maximum of six hours. Consult the Registrar for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the minimum 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the Seminary.

In most cases it is necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, one of which may be Summer School.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Registrar and/or the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of his or her anticipated graduation only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has a minimum grade point average of 2.5; (2) the student has removed all entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The DMin is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The ThD degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
2. To be able to do in-depth research relating to his or her chosen field of study.
3. To be able to use the Bible effectively in ministry.

■ Spiritual Goal

To be able to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to prove his or her ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
2. To be able to communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.
3. To be able to lead and manage competently in a church or Christian organization.
4. To be able to work successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DMin applicant must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree or an equivalent degree, must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies, and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew in seminary. In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry after the completion of the prerequisite degree, must give evidence of growth and



competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and must presently be involved in an ongoing ministry.

The applicant must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee.

Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. Summer course work begins April 15 and winter course work begins October 15.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Admissions Office or the Director of DMin Studies.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes from 22 to 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 4 to 8 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study. The student must take courses in both the biblical/theological area and the ministerial area of the DMin curriculum.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students. "The Ministry Leader" is offered every summer and "Current Biblical and Theological Issues" and "Strategies for Church Leadership" are offered every winter. They may be taken in any order. These courses require two weeks of concentrated full-time study on campus in Dallas or Philadelphia in July or December/January. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

Students should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length. Summer courses begin April 15 and winter courses begin October 15. The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are not allowed to attend (audit) just the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15.

Representative electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook. A list of all DMin courses is available on request from the Director of DMin Studies.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must normally be completed within six years from the time of matriculation.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Dallas Seminary also offers many of the DMin courses at its extension center at Philadelphia College of Bible in Langhorne, Pennsylvania (contact the Director of DMin Studies for more information).

Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry handbook.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has completed all independent study courses; and (3) the student has evidenced proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, or nurture. The length of the dissertation project is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's committee. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the DMin program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.

The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Theology degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to their becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

■ Educational Goals

1. To be able to articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
2. To be able to do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to his or her chosen field of study.
3. To be able to demonstrate ability to articulate, critique, and interact with the major issues in his or her chosen field and the main views on those issues.

■ Spiritual Goal

To be able to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

■ Ministry Goals

1. To be able to prove his or her ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
2. To be able to communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The ThD applicant must hold the Master of Theology degree (including the writing of a ThM or STM thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must pass satisfactorily a written examination in the field of his or her intended major and an oral examination of his or her Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the ThD Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook, available from the Director of Admissions.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the ThD program at Dallas Seminary may major in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, or Theological Studies. Thirty semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required for the doctoral program (38 semester hours are required for majors in Old Testament). For Biblical Studies, at least 20 hours must be taken in the student's major department (for Old Testament majors, all work must be done in the department unless exceptions are granted by the department). For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 22 hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed under the "ThD in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Theology. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program includes three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the ThD degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the ThD degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has passed the written and oral examinations over the fields within the area of his or her major; (3) the student has met the foreign language requirements; and (4) the student has evidenced proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate in the ThD program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (38 for Old Testament Studies majors), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree. He or she must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



Special Programs and Sessions

HOSPITAL CHAPLAINCY CERTIFICATION

The Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program is designed to equip students for caring, compassionate ministry to the suffering and their families. Successful completion of specific courses can lead to certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America (HCMA).

Students interested in a hospital chaplaincy ministry must complete 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and a full-time 928 Chaplain Internship in an HCMA hospital. For the specific requirements leading to certification and for additional information on the Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program, contact the Field Education department.

EVANGELISM EMPHASIS

The Master of Theology curriculum provides flexibility for students interested in pursuing a special curricular emphasis in evangelism. In addition to required courses such as 404 Soteriology and 602 Evangelism, ThM students who have a special interest in evangelism may choose to take—within the limits of the degree program—any of the following electives: 411 Soteriology and Sanctification, 424 Theology of the Major Cults, 441 Apologetics, 442 God and Evil, 443 Personal Ethics, 445 Apologetic Systems, 449 Theology and Society, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 831 Muslim Evangelism, 847 Spiritual Warfare, 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics, 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting, 920 Evangelism Internship, and 924 Discipleship Internship.

The urban setting of the Seminary also provides opportunities for evangelism. Students may take advantage of these opportunities by choosing once a month during the chapel and lunch hour to do evangelism in the surrounding community. The Seminary also has a Day of Evangelism each semester, when the students and faculty blanket the surrounding area with the gospel of Christ in door-to-door evangelism.

BARNABAS PROGRAM

Students desiring to spend a year in full-time ministry may enroll in the Barnabas Program. A "Barnabas Year" is 12 months taken out of a seminary student's studies and devoted to full-time training and involvement in ministry. This optional program allows a student involved in a 12-month internship to earn up to 16 hours of credit (a full semester) in the ThM program and is ideally suited for students interested in an evangelism or church-planting ministry. A "Barnabas Summer" is an abridged version of the Barnabas Year in which up to six hours of credit may be earned, including two or three hours of Field Education and two or three hours in another department.

EXTENSION PROGRAMS IN PHILADELPHIA AND SAN ANTONIO

Dallas Seminary offers courses at two extension centers. The extension program at Philadelphia College of Bible (Langhorne, Pennsylvania, a suburb north of Philadelphia) offers both master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses. The extension at Texas Bible College in San Antonio, Texas offers the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program as well as other master's-level courses in Bible Exposition.

■ Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for these extension programs are the same as for all degree programs at Dallas Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

Students may apply as nondegree students or as students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program or one of the degree programs.

Additional information can be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office of Dallas Seminary (the toll-free number is 1-800-992-0998); the Admissions Office of Philadelphia College of Bible, Langhorne Manor, Langhorne, PA 19047; or the Admissions Office of Texas Bible College, 2918 Vance Jackson, San Antonio, TX 78213.

■ Course Offerings

The courses and instructors in the two off-campus programs are the same as those offered on the Dallas Seminary campus. The master's-level program in Philadelphia is designed to allow students in the MABS program to complete all of their degree requirements at the extension site. Qualifying Bible and theology courses can be applied to other Dallas Seminary degree programs, including the MACE, the MACM, and the ThM.

Master's-level courses in Philadelphia are scheduled on Friday evenings and Saturday mornings (the equivalent of two weeks of lectures each weekend) on alternating weekends, thus allowing students to take up to two courses a semester.

Additional information on the Philadelphia Extension Program is given in the Philadelphia Extension Program brochure, available from the Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary or Philadelphia College of Bible.

Courses offered at the San Antonio extension are also scheduled on Friday evenings and Saturday mornings every other week.

Information about DMin courses offered in Philadelphia is available from the Director of DMin Studies at Dallas Seminary.

More information on the Doctor of Ministry degree program and courses can be found in the appropriate sections of this catalog and in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Seminary.

LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The annual Bible Conference brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The annual Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students opportunity to hear leading missionary statesmen, mission executives, evangelists, and theologians on issues pertaining to the missionary enterprise and evangelism.

The annual Missions Conference in the spring semester gives students opportunity to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing numerous mission boards and foreign countries. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

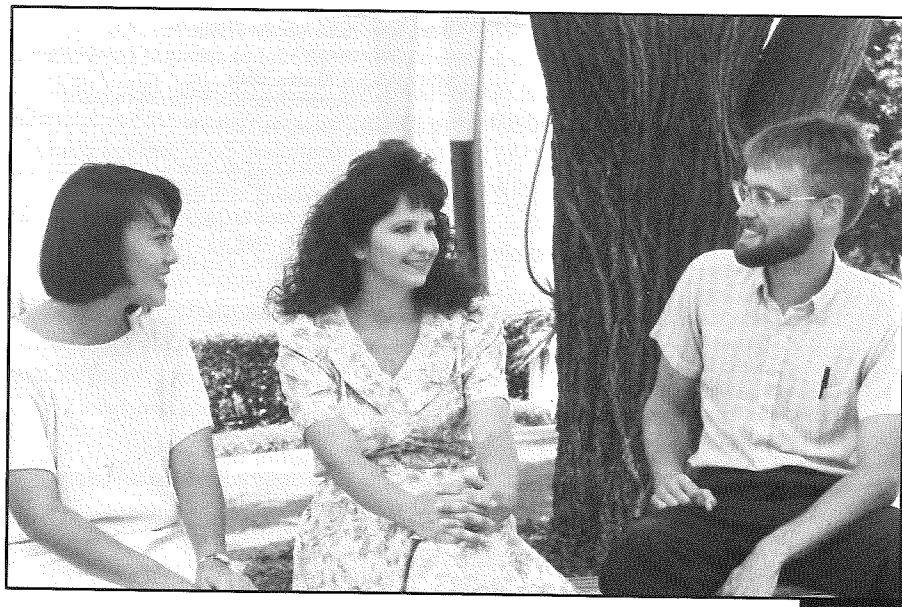
The annual Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The annual W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861-1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.

■ W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"The Mysteries of God" | 1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD
"Biblical Typology" |
| 1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD
"Miscellaneous Themes" | 1947 Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism" |
| 1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD
"Paul and the Intellectuals" | 1948 Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD
"Late Medieval Church Reform" |
| 1929 Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD
"The Truth in Jesus" | 1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD
"The Work of the Ministry" |
| 1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD
"Archaeological Themes" | 1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity" |
| 1931 James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD
"The Authority of the Bible" | 1951 Allan A. MacRae, PhD
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament" |
| 1932 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations" | 1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education" |
| 1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures" | 1953 Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought" |
| 1934 Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel" | 1954 Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD
"The Greatness of the Kingdom" |
| 1935 Carl Armerding, DD
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament" | 1955 Joseph P. Free, PhD
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism" |
| 1937 Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands" | 1956 Kenneth L. Pike, PhD
"Language and Life" |
| 1941 Victor Raymond Edman, PhD
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures" | 1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neorthodox Theology" |
| 1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD
"Apostolic Missionary Principles" | 1958 Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics" |
| 1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
"The Christian Use of the Bible" | 1959 Donald P. Hustad, DM
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music" |
| 1945 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"The World Outlook according to Scripture" | 1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, DD
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity" |

- 1961 Luther L. Grubb, DD
"The Genius of Church Extension"
- 1962 Merrill C. Tenney, PhD
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
- 1963 Edward J. Young, PhD
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
- 1964 Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD
"The Christian in World Affairs"
- 1965 Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
- 1966 William Ward Ayer, DD
"The Art of Effective Preaching"
- 1967 Henry M. Morris, PhD
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
- 1968 Frank C. Peters, PhD
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
- 1969 Gleason L. Archer, Jr., PhD
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
- 1970 Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
- 1971 James I. Packer, DPhil (Oxon)
"The Way of Salvation"
- 1972 Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
- 1973 Jay Edward Adams, PhD
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
- 1974 E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
- 1975 John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
- 1976 John C. Whitcomb, Jr., BA, ThD
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
- 1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century"
- 1978 George W. Peters, BD, PhD
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
- 1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
- 1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
- 1981 Ted W. Ward, BME, EdD
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
- 1982 Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
- 1983 F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD
"Colossian Problems"
- 1984 John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
- 1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD
"Thinking like a Christian"
- 1986 David F. Wells, ThM, PhD
"The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"
- 1987 John R. W. Stott, MA, DD
"Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
- 1988 R. K. Harrison, MTh, PhD, DD
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989 Leland Ryken, BA, PhD
"The Bible as Literature"
- 1990 R. C. Sproul, BA, BD, Drs, LittD
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"



SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum of theological education over a 14-week period for both degree and nondegree students.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the MABS, MACE, or MACM degrees on a summers-only basis; (2) new ThM students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek course offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the MABS, MACE, MACM, ThM, STM, or ThD programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level. Enrollment in the Summer School program is open to qualifying individuals holding a BA degree or its equivalent.

Each year the Summer School also offers several DMin courses in July.

The dates for Summer School are listed in the Academic Calendar and in the Summer School brochure. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

Full details of the Summer School program are given in the Summer School brochure, published each January.

■ Application Procedure

Students enrolling in the Summer School program as new students are encouraged to apply early.

To be processed, application papers from new applicants must be received by the Director of Admissions no later than *six weeks before the beginning of the first course in which they plan to enroll*. Persons whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until at least six weeks later in the summer. This applies to nondegree as well as degree applicants.

A nonrefundable application fee of \$20 must accompany the application papers.

■ Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide one or two hours of credit. If a student enrolls in a five-week course, he or she may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

Each day, classes meet for two 75-minute sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons. Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

■ Academic Load

Students may earn up to 14 semester hours of work in one summer program. Normally a student may enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session.

■ Preregistration

Nonresident and nondegree students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to request summer preregistration materials. Preregistration of new Summer School students is handled by correspondence with the applicants after they are accepted as students.

■ Housing

Single students may apply for Seminary housing. Dormitory rooms are available at \$25 per week. Married students are encouraged to seek their own housing. However, a limited number of married students' apartments are available for sublease during the summer. Information is available on request from the campus Housing Office.

WINTER INTERSESSION

The Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between the fall and spring semesters. The Winter Intersession courses are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. Normally the courses are electives.

EVENING COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of courses at night during the fall and spring semesters. These courses, taught on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday evenings, offer working students, full-time Christian workers, and others with full-time jobs during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses may apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program can be completed in the Evening Seminary Program.

Interested students may contact the Admissions Office for information on evening courses offered in any given semester.

Academic Procedures

REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required at the beginning of each semester, and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. For a period of two weeks, changes in registration may be made in the Registrar's Office. Courses begun later than the beginning of the third week of a semester cannot be credited without special approval.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

A student may seek to validate a required course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

A	=	Work of an exceptional quality	IP	=	In progress
B	=	Work of a commendable quality	RD	=	Report delayed
C	=	Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality	I	=	Incomplete
D	=	Work of a minimal but passing quality	WF	=	Withdrew failing
F	=	Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given			
CR	=	Credit			
NC	=	No credit			
W	=	Withdrew			
WP	=	Withdrew passing			
XF	=	Failed course subsequently passed			
YF	=	Withdrew failing course subsequently passed			

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D-	0.7
B	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester a student may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks a student who withdraws will be given either a WF (Withdraw failing) or a WP (Withdraw passing) grade, and a student who drops a course from the beginning of the 13th week or thereafter will receive a WF (Withdraw failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual of Forms for Research Papers and DMin Field Project Reports*, 3d ed., by John L. Sayre, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than two years are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and December. The graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and be permitted, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or winter as planned may be required to pay an additional \$50 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students may participate in the Institute's three- or four-week graduate program in Israel and transfer those credits to the Seminary. Students in the MA in Biblical Studies, ThM, and STM programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and DMin and ThD students may transfer up to two hours of credit.

Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. Besides receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a good portion of their time in field trips in the lands of the Bible.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office, Dallas Theological Seminary, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, 4249 E. State Street, Rockford, IL 61108.

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies. This is a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries that offer courses based on lectures on cassette tapes by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete other requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. At the present time the following courses are available:

OT501 The Pentateuch, R. Laird Harris

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

OT502 Conquest and Settlement, John J. Davis

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide the cultural background for this era. 2 hours.

OT503 The United Monarchy, John J. Davis

A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate the important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1 and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. 2 hours.

OT504 The Divided Monarchy, John C. Whitcomb

The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Special emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are carefully interwoven into this study, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. 2 hours.

OT505 The Book of Psalms, Bruce K. Waltke

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles involved in the exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Special attention is given to the various forms of the Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is preferred but not required. 2 hours.

OT506 Understanding the Old Testament, Bruce K. Waltke

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament especially as it relates to the universality of Old Testament theology, that is, the rule of God or the establishment of God's kingdom on the earth. A working knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*

OT507 The Book of Proverbs, Bruce K. Waltke

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to its critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required for Seminary credit. *4 hours.*

OT508 The Postexilic Prophets, Richard O. Rigsby

A survey of the historical and biblical contexts of the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with an exposition of each of these books. *3 hours.*

OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology, Walter C. Kaiser

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. This study identifies and inductively derives the center or focal point for the theology of both the Old and New Testaments. It also deals with the amount of continuity and discontinuity between the Old and New Testaments. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of atonement, relationship between the law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. *3 hours.*

NT501 The Sermon on the Mount, John R. W. Stott

The course is a consecutive exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. *2 hours.*

NT502 The Pastoral Epistles, John R. W. Stott

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. *3 hours.*

NT503 The Epistle to the Romans, Harold W. Hoehner

An exegetical-theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and to do Greek word studies. *3 hours.*

ST501 Neo-Orthodoxy, Lubbertus Oostendorp

A series of lectures centering on the historical development and theological position of Karl Barth. An effort is made to understand the critical attitude of Barth toward the modernism of his day and to trace the development of his dialectical method. Barth's views of Scripture, revelation, election, and salvation are presented and some basic criticisms of neo-orthodoxy are made. A few of the evaluations of Barth by prominent scholars are included in a final lecture. The course is basically a critical understanding of Barthianism. *2 hours.*

CH503 The History of Christianity in America, John D. Hannah

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

CH504 The Theology of Jonathan Edwards, John H. Gerstner

An examination of the theology of Jonathan Edwards in detail. Taking a topical approach, the course covers Edwards's teachings regarding all the major points of systematic theology with particular emphasis on his unique theological contributions. *3 hours.*

CE501 Church Leadership and Administration, Kenneth O. Gangel

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. *2 hours.*

CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations, Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in human relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist the Christian leader in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. *2 hours.*

PC501 The Phenomenology of Emotional Disorders, E. Basil Jackson

An introduction to the phenomenology of psychopathology for the pastor and the seminary or graduate student. It is a descriptive overview of various emotional disorders and their relationship to one another. *2 hours.*

WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions, William D. Taylor

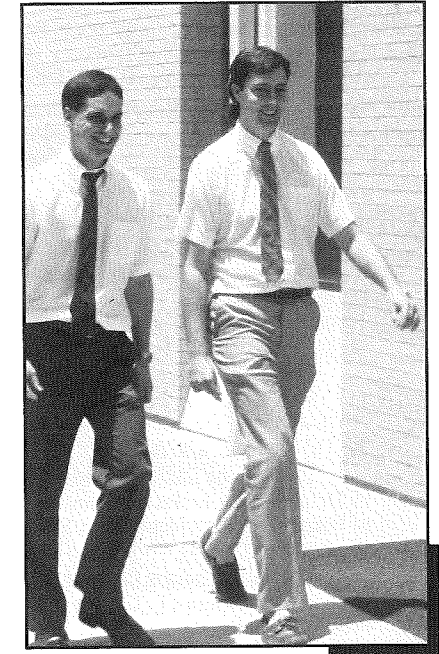
An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. *2 hours.*

WM502 The History of Missions, J. Herbert Kane

This course traces the historic development of the Christian mission in chronological sequence from Pentecost to William Carey (1793). The modern period is developed along geographical lines: Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America, and Europe. This course closes with an evaluation of the achievements of the past and the prospects of the future. *3 hours.*

WM503 Urban Mission and Ministry, Roger S. Greenway

A course that focuses on Christian missions and ministry in the world's growing cities. The biblical basis for urban ministry is presented and case studies of effective urban strategies worldwide are examined. Attention is given to urban issues such as ministry to the poor and homeless, pastoring and raising a family in the city, and planting urban churches. *2 hours.*



For further details on these courses and costs, consult the Registrar.

AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds and/or annual cash gifts and are presented annually to highly qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Charles Lee Feinberg in loving memory of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln, Business Manager (1926-67), and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Charles Lee Feinberg in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and Dean of Students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male ThM student who demonstrates the most proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating MA student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

The W. E. Hawkins, Jr. Award in Christian Service. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism. An annual award of \$100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52), and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition (1955-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of

Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Theology program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

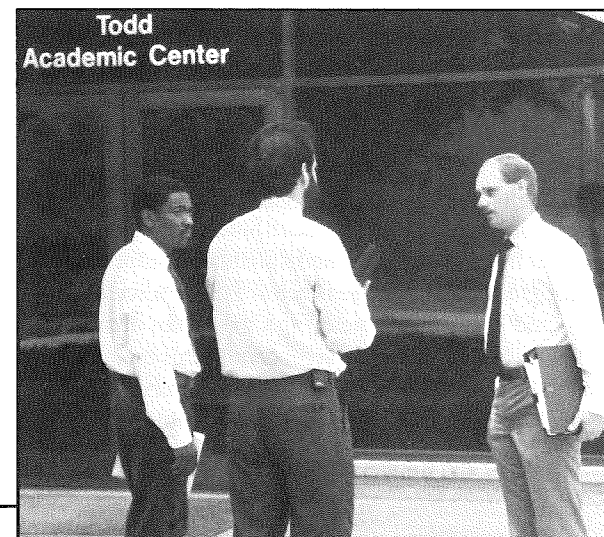
Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.





Admissions Procedures

Application Procedure and Credentials	78
Preseminary Preparation	79
New Student Orientation	79
Classification of Students	80
Transfer of Credit	81
Advanced Standing	81
International Students	82



The student body of Dallas Theological Seminary is limited to persons who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, are endowed with necessary spiritual gifts, and are in general agreement with the Doctrinal Statement of the Seminary. Nondegree students and those who are enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program must be of a theologically conservative evangelical persuasion. Admission to all degree programs is open to men and women. However, since the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men, the Seminary courses of study are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The courses of study are planned specifically for those who have completed a course of study leading to the BA degree or its equivalent from an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimum scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Students accepted from unaccredited colleges are placed on academic probation for one year.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all courses of study must file a formal application with the Admissions Office. Interested persons should apply no earlier than 15 months and no later than 2 months before their anticipated enrollment date.

A nonrefundable fee of \$20 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Reference information from three individuals.* If possible, these should include the applicant's pastor, a college professor, and a professional or business person. Reference forms, included in the application materials, are to be distributed by the applicant.

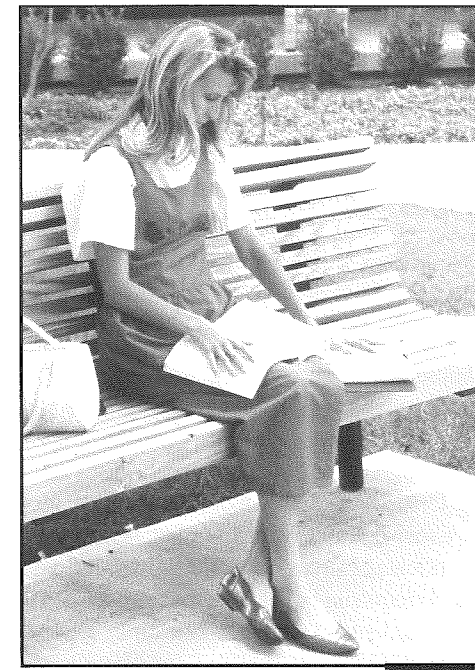
2. *A letter of endorsement* from the official board of the church of which the applicant is a member, stating that he or she is in good standing and full fellowship and (except for applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program and MABS applicants) whether he or she is endorsed by them as a potential candidate for ministry. In the case of one who is ordained, a letter from the denomination or fellowship of which he is a member certifying his good standing and acceptability as a minister should be submitted.

3. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript that shows conferral of the qualifying degree.

4. *Satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test.* The Graduate Record Examination is only required of applicants for certificate programs (except applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program), ThM applicants who hold bachelor's degrees from unaccredited undergraduate institutions, and ThM applicants whose undergraduate grade point average is below 2.5 (on a scale of 4.0).

The GRE Aptitude Test is available on specified dates at most major colleges and universities in the United States. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the *GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program* from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, NJ 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, CA 94701.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their college academic record, the extent and quality of their involvement in Christian service, their apparent gift and promise for Christian ministry, and the evaluations by their references. Applications are evaluated as soon as all necessary information is received.



PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad education as a foundation for specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

A ThM, STM, or ThD student who has not had an introductory course in philosophy is encouraged to take at least one two-hour philosophy course. He or she may take any apologetics or philosophy course at the Seminary for credit or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In one's college study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. An applicant whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

All applicants accepted as students are encouraged to consider enrolling in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the speed-reading course offered each fall by the Seminary.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

All new incoming students are expected to attend New Student Orientation which is held before the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Fall New Student Orientation is held on the Friday before registration day. Spring New Student Orientation is held the day of spring registration. Orientation is designed to help new students adjust to the many facets of Seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about Seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory test on Bible and theology knowledge and the MMPI are also administered at this time.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

■ Regular Students

Students who are enrolled in a degree program (MA, ThM, STM, DMin, or ThD) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

■ Certificate Students

Some applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the two-year MA programs or the four-year ThM program. This should not be confused with the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Students who complete the MA program in Biblical Studies but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Biblical Studies. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Christian Education but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Christian Education. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Cross-cultural Ministries. Students who complete the ThM program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

Students in these classifications are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-year or four-year program. Certificate students must complete their college degree within five years after receiving their certificate if they desire to exchange their certificate for a diploma. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. Students for whom this may apply should contact the Registrar's Office.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the best educational background. Certificate students are expected to have high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to compensate for their lack of college academic credentials.

■ Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same except that the GRE Aptitude Test is not required.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students. (See "Audit Students" on the next page.)

Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and on satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or at other graduate-level institutions).

■ Audit Students and Spouse Audits

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students.

Alumni of the Seminary may audit courses as nondegree students for \$45 per semester hour, which is half the rate charged for regular student audits.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer at \$15 per course. Spouse-audit students must complete the brief spouse-audit form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits, and no transcript is issued.

Audit students may participate in the class sessions and are entitled to receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of the catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the ThM degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and a maximum of 30 hours toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies, the MA degree in Christian Education, and the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted into a nondegree program.

Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

ADVANCED STANDING

ThM and MA students may apply for advanced standing in certain courses in the following areas: Greek, Hebrew, Bible exposition, systematic theology, historical theology, pastoral ministry, Christian education, and world missions. A maximum of 30 hours of advanced standing may be earned toward the ThM degree and 15 hours toward the MA degrees. Advanced standing is not granted for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Advanced standing exams will be offered during the week before the beginning of the fall and spring semesters and before the summer term. Entering students will have one opportunity to take exams during the week before the term of initial matriculation.

Application must be made through the Registrar's Office for each exam desired. A \$25 nonrefundable testing fee is also payable for each exam taken, and must be paid before taking each advanced standing exam.

In some cases advanced standing credit may be awarded for upper-level courses taken at the undergraduate level, if the courses taken were not required for the completion of the bachelor's degree. In such cases, a grade of no less than B- is required in those courses considered for advanced standing credit.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of about 150 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40 foreign countries. International applicants whose first language is other than English must demonstrate proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) scores (usually 550 or higher). Information about the TOEFL may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6154, Princeton, NJ 08541-6154, USA. The TOEFL Institution Code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. Applications from incoming students must be received by January 1 to be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester.



Financial Information

Fees and Expenses for 1991-92	84
Financial Aid	85
Health Insurance	91
Housing	91



FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1991-92

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate figure. Students pay only a portion of the entire cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Winter Intersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration need to have funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to himself.

Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

■ Tuition

Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms	\$163
Master's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$80
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$200
Doctor of Theology courses, per semester hour	\$200
Auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$90
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$45
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term)	\$15

■ General Fee

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fee.)

Fall and spring, per semester, flat fee	\$40
Fall and spring, per semester, fee per credit hour (in addition to flat fee)	\$5.50
Summer School, per credit hour	\$8
Winter Intersession, per credit hour	\$8

■ Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's-level students (except nondegree), fall or spring	\$75
(For those students completing a master's-level program, the advance deposit applies toward their graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, academic year (refundable)	\$75
Dormitory room deposit, summers (applicable to first week's room cost)	\$45

■ Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's dining room and are billed for the board and room together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester	\$1,390
Dormitory room only (board not available), summers, per week	\$25

■ Books and Supplies

First year, approximately	\$350
After first year, approximately	\$225

■ Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

ThM or STM thesis or research project filing fee	\$20
DMin dissertation project supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$300
ThD dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$350
Nonresident ThD or DMin continuation fee, per year	\$300
Nonresident DMin program extended continuation fee, per year	\$100
(Students who reside in North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the six-year limit. Students who reside outside of North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the nine-year limit.)	
ThD dissertation or DMin dissertation project filing fee	\$50
Graduation fee, master's programs	\$75
Graduation fee, doctoral programs	\$85
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30

■ Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$20
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$20
Application fee for ThM or STM seniors applying for the ThD program	\$20
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$25
Late preregistration fee	\$10
Late registration fee	
One day after registration	\$10
Remainder of first week of term	\$20
Second week of term	\$30
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$10
Change in schedule after registration, each transaction	\$15
Course extension, for each course in a given semester, per extension	\$20

Information on refunds pertaining to certain charges listed above is given in the Student Handbook.

FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary at 1-800-992-0998.

All current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the appropriate Dallas Seminary financial aid application form available from the Financial

Aid Office. There may be other forms required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criteria for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

■ Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federal program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service (CSS). The FAF is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAF must be submitted by June 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by July 15 for the fall semester and by November 15 for the spring semester.

■ Seminary-Coordinated Bank Financing

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing, in the form of a loan, is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for a 12-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the complete year when calculating the loan amount needed. The minimum loan is \$300.

At the beginning of the spring semester, eight-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester. Questions regarding the bank financing program should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary.

■ Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a wide variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Job opportunities are posted in the Human Resources department located on campus on the second floor of Davidson Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources department.

■ General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund. A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Dennis W. Bruton Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Bruton for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Harold Byrd, Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Doctor of Theology Scholarship Award. A fund provided by Dr. and Mrs. J. Howard Goddard and others for an annual tuition scholarship given to an outstanding graduating ThM student who is entering the ThD program.

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund. A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund. A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund. A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Trevor Mabery Fund. An endowment fund established by Lucy L. Mabery in memory of her husband, Trevor Mabery, for tuition assistance.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund. An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to ThM Pastoral Ministries majors.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to ThM Pastoral Ministries majors who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey, for tuition assistance.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund. A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Chester R. Steffey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Colonel Chester R. Steffey for tuition assistance.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their

daughter, Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

■ Minority Student Scholarships

The Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., American Indian, Asian, Black, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Associate Dean of Students for Minorities and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.

The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year ThM student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the black community in evangelism and discipleship.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for black students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for black students.

■ International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 15 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are

administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the MA program in Biblical Studies.

The Chinese Chapel Scholarship. A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

In addition to the above scholarship funds, the **International Leaders Scholarship Program** provides additional assistance for qualified international students. In a joint venture between the Center for Christian Leadership and the Dallas Seminary Foundation, the International Leaders Scholarship Program seeks to blend the traditional Dallas Seminary studies with an additional emphasis on biblically and culturally relevant leadership training. The leaders and faculty members are chosen from nominations submitted by DTS alumni and recognized evangelical leaders around the world. This program provides these future leaders with the financial resources to complete their Seminary program in the shortest time possible. Scholarships are awarded in the early spring and fall of each year.

The following specialized funds are administered under the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Martin C. Lovvorn Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her late husband, Martin C. Lovvorn, and in honor of Laurie (Lovvorn) and Jay Sedwick, and distributed to qualified international leaders or faculty who are selected to study in the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Russell L. Martin, Jr. Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. Russell Martin in honor of her husband, Russell L. Martin, Jr., to assist qualified international leaders selected to study here or to Dallas Seminary faculty serving abroad.

■ Canadian Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

■ Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education

benefits of the Vietnam Era (V.E.A.P.) at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals. Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

The Fund for Theological Education (475 Riverside Drive, Suite 832, New York, NY 10115-0008). This fund has a number of competitive programs for financial grants to students preparing for a Christian ministry. Nominations for these grants must be made by November 10 for the following academic year. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more details.

Student Ministries, Inc. This is a nonprofit national organization existing to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. The student seeks to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others. Donations are sent to SMI where they are received and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables the student to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for those students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in Seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Canadian Student Loans. Canadian students may secure low interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

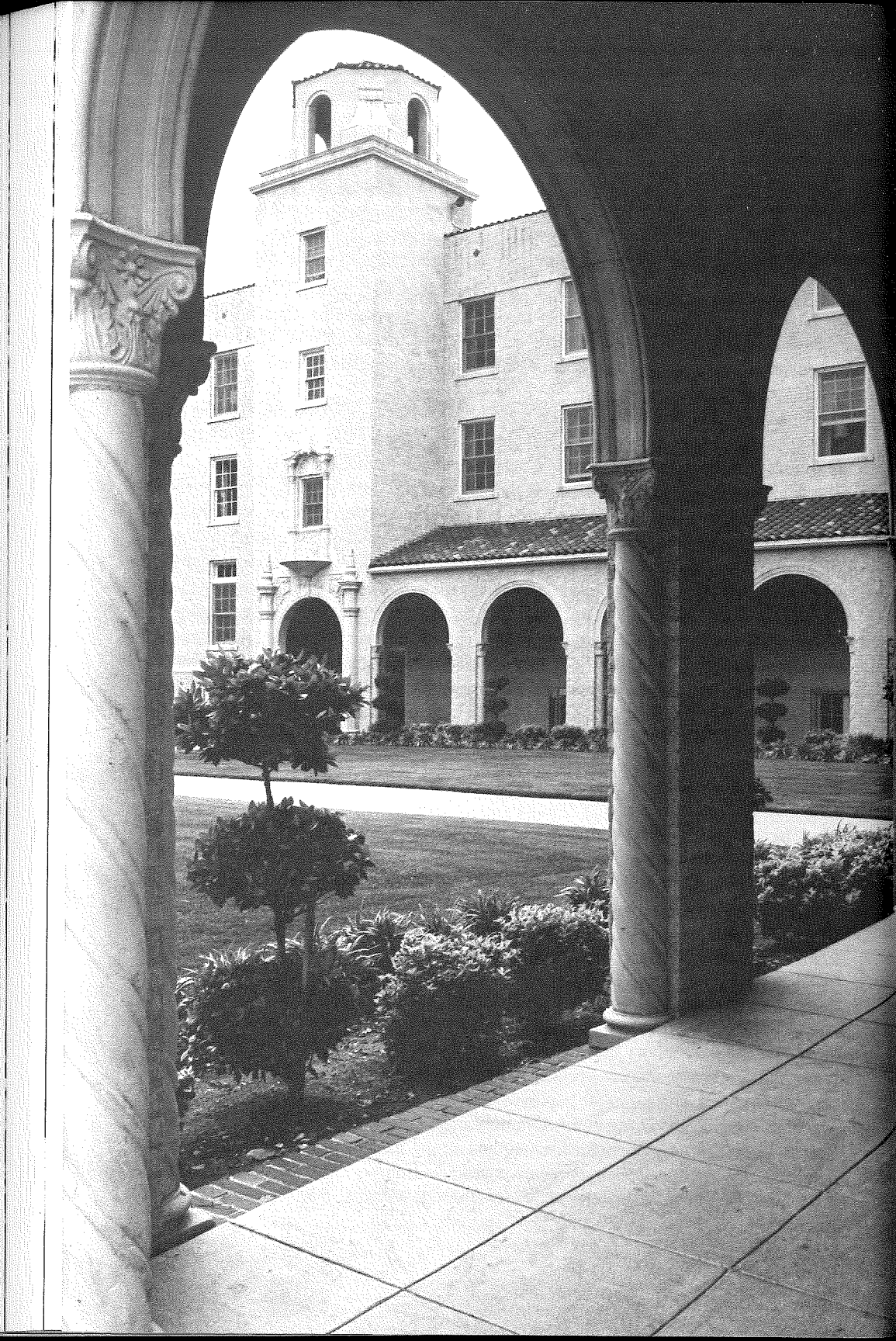
HEALTH INSURANCE

The Seminary requires each full-time student to carry health insurance for himself or herself and his or her immediate family during the student's years of study at the Seminary. At matriculation each new full-time student is given opportunity to purchase health insurance at group rates if the student is not already carrying such insurance.

HOUSING

A number of one-bedroom apartments are available for married students and single female students. Dormitory space is available for single men, and limited dormitory space is available for single women.

All first-year single men are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. All students living in the dormitory must also be on the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. For information on Seminary apartments or dormitory rooms, contact the Housing Office. For information on off-campus apartments for rent or houses for sale or rent, contact the Relocation Coordinator.



Course Descriptions

Numbering of Courses	94
Course Offerings	94
Department of Old Testament Studies	96
Department of New Testament Studies	102
Department of Bible Exposition	108
Department of Systematic Theology	116
Department of Historical Theology	121
ThD in Theological Studies	124
Department of Pastoral Ministries	128
Department of Christian Education	135
Department of World Missions	141
Department of Field Education	146
Center for Christian Leadership	150
Doctor of Ministry Courses	152

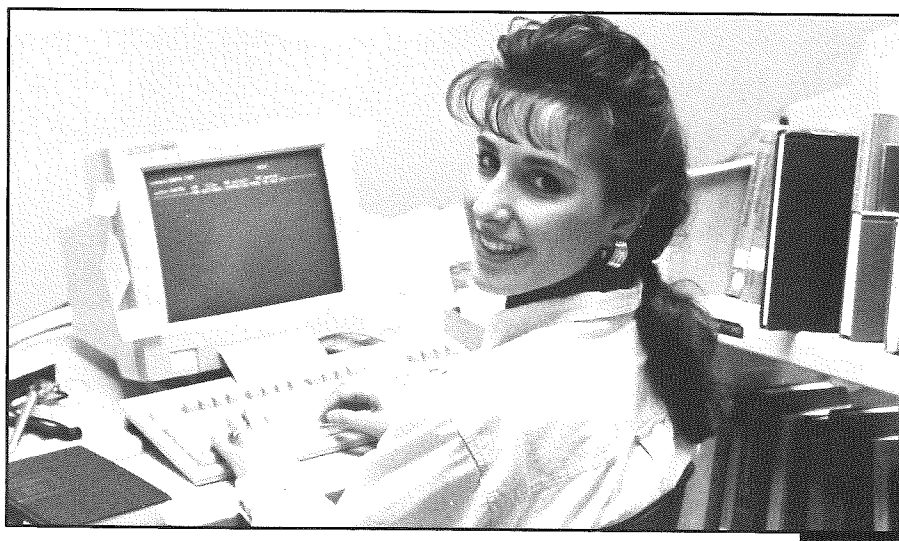
NUMBERING OF COURSES

The first digit in the course numbers indicates the department in which the course is offered (e.g., courses in the 100s are in the Department of Old Testament Studies, courses in the 200s are in the Department of New Testament Studies, etc.). The remaining digits indicate distinctions between required and elective courses and between master's-level and ThD courses. When the remaining digits are 01 through 09, the courses are required master's-level courses. For example courses numbered from 601 through 609 are required Pastoral Ministries courses in the ThM (and STM) program. When the remaining two digits are 10 through 69 (10 through 89 in the Pastoral Ministries and Christian Education departments), the courses are master's-level electives. In most cases courses whose remaining two digits are 70 or higher are courses open only to doctoral students.

Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., 101-102) extend through two semesters, with the first course normally being a prerequisite to the second course. Two-digit course numbers preceded by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the DMin degree program. For example C12 indicates an elective DMin course in the area of Communication.

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the schedule listed on the following pages. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. Due to changes it is impractical to list in the catalog when ministry track courses and electives will be offered, except in cases of courses offered at specific times or courses associated with special programs. Information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given semester can be obtained from the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.



Division of Biblical Studies

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

**Department of
Old Testament Studies**

**Department of
New Testament Studies**

**Department of
Bible Exposition**



Department of Old Testament Studies

Donald R. Glenn, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Eugene H. Merrill, *Professor*
Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*
Richard E. Averbeck, *Associate Professor*
Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., *Associate Professor*
Mark F. Rooker, *Assistant Professor*

Master's-Level Courses

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of different kinds of Old Testament literature.

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Old Testament, including 111 Hebrew Reading, in addition to the required courses. The course 169 Old Testament Thesis or Research Project is strongly recommended for those planning further graduate study.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 100 Old Testament Introduction**
Averbeck, Chisholm, Merrill
An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books.
Required, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.
- 101-102 Elements of Hebrew**
The Department
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah.
Required, ThM, fall and spring semesters, second year. 2 hours fall, 3 hours spring.
- 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis**
Averbeck, Glenn, Chisholm, Taylor
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to the Book of Ruth and/or selected passages in narrative, legal, and prophetic literature.
Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.
- 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis**
Averbeck, Glenn, Chisholm, Taylor
An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to the Book of Psalms and selected passages from wisdom literature with attention to how to do exegesis in a ministry context of exposition.
Required, ThM, spring semester, third year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of track electives. They may also credit 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

■ Philological Studies

- 110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar**
Glenn
A study of Hebrew grammar as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 111 Hebrew Reading**
Taylor
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism**
Taylor
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 114 The Septuagint**
Taylor
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies.
Prerequisites: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. Elective. 2 hours.

115 Introduction to Modern Hebrew
Rooker

A study of modern Hebrew grammar, syntax, and idiom with an emphasis on vocabulary common to modern and biblical Hebrew.

Elective. 2 hours.

■ **Exegetical Studies**

120 Exegesis of Genesis
Averbeck

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

121 Exegesis of Exodus
Rooker

An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

122 Exegesis of Leviticus
Averbeck

An exegetical study of the Book of Leviticus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

123 Exegesis of Deuteronomy
Merrill

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application.

Elective. 3 hours.

124 Exegesis in Historical Literature
Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected passages in Joshua-2 Kings against the background of its nature as historiography developed in narrative form.

Elective. 2 hours.

126 Exegesis of Job
Averbeck

An exegetical study of the Book of Job in its ancient Near Eastern context, with attention to its literary features, theological contribution, and modern exposition with emphasis on the divine speeches (chaps. 38-41) and the broader theological problem of theodicy.

Elective. 3 hours.

127 Exegesis in Proverbs
Glenn

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.

Elective. 2 hours.

128 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes
Glenn

An exegetical study of the Book of Ecclesiastes in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.

Elective. 2 hours.

130 Exegesis in Isaiah
Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years.

Elective. 3 hours.

131 Exegesis in Prophetic Literature
Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application.

Elective. 3 hours.

133 Exegesis of Daniel
Taylor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel.

Elective. 3 hours.

■ **Historical Studies**

140 History of Israel
Merrill

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 2 hours.

141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
Averbeck

A study of Israelite religion within the context of contemporary religious ideologies and practices in the Fertile Crescent (especially Syria-Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Egypt). The course includes exegesis of selected biblical texts containing epic-mythological imagery, and a comparative study of ancient Near Eastern religious texts (in translation). May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

142 Literature of the Ancient Near East
Chisholm

A study of the ancient Near Eastern literature of Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Syria-Palestine and its contribution to understanding the Old Testament.

Elective. 3 hours.

143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East
The Department

A study of the principles of the archaeological method and a survey of the primary excavations contributing to the knowledge of biblical history and to the interpretation of Old Testament texts. The course includes a study of religious artifacts and art history of Syria-Palestine, and a selection of readings from religious/literary texts excavated in major archives of the Fertile Crescent. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

144 Old Testament Manners and Customs
Merrill

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern world that illuminate and explain the Old Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

■ **Theological Studies**

150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology
Merrill

A critical appraisal of recent studies dealing with Old Testament theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

151 Worship in Israel
Averbeck

A study of the divinely instituted forms of worship in ancient Israel as legislated in the Pentateuch, with attention to the prophetic reforms and the development of synagogue worship. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

Elective. 3 hours.

154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament
The Department

A survey of rabbinical literature with attention to those teachings and interpretations of the Targum, Talmud, and Midrash that have significance for biblical studies. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament
Glenn and Bock

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.

Elective. 3 hours.

168 Independent Study in Old Testament
The Department

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

169 Old Testament Thesis or Research Project
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

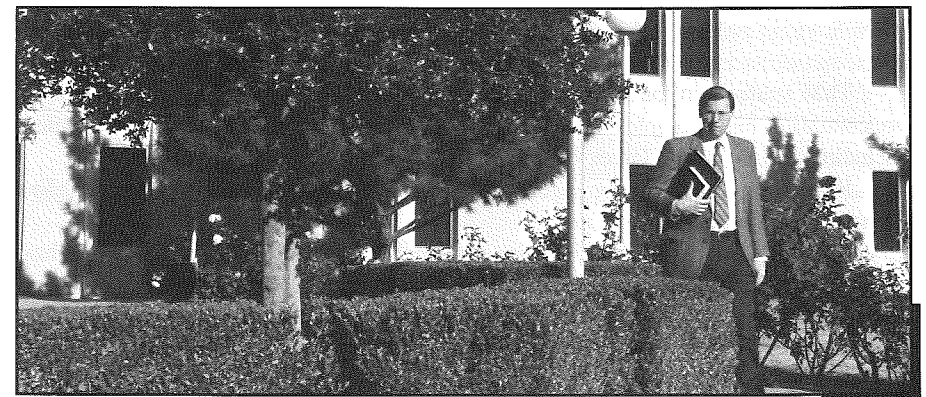
ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral program in Old Testament is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. ThD students majoring in Old Testament are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

The department requires 38 hours of course work for the ThD degree, including 22 hours of required courses and 16 hours of electives with 8 of the 16 being in Semitic languages. Consult the department for specific course requirements.

- 170 A Comparative Study of the Semitic Languages**
Rooker
A historical and comparative study of the ancient Semitic languages with emphasis on historical/comparative linguistics, the distinctive phonological and grammatical features and main grammars and dictionaries of the major languages, and the reconstruction of Proto-Semitic and the use of such study in Old Testament exegesis.
Required of Old Testament majors. 2 hours.
- 171 Elements of Akkadian**
Averbeck
An introduction to Assyro-Babylonian language and literature with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.
3 hours.
- 172 Readings in Akkadian**
Averbeck
Advanced readings in Akkadian texts.
2 hours.
- 175 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**
Rooker
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contributions to the Old Testament.
2 hours.
- 176 Old Testament Theology I**
Merrill
A study of the theology of Deuteronomy based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Deuteronomy relates to New Testament theology.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 177 Old Testament Theology II**
Glenn
A study of the theology of Proverbs based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Proverbs relates to New Testament theology.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 178 Old Testament Theology III**
Chisholm
A study of the theology of Isaiah based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Isaiah relates to New Testament theology.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.

- 179 Old Testament Theology IV**
Glenn
A study of the theology of the Book of Psalms based on higher and lower criticism of the book, exegetical and literary analysis of the text, the use of the Psalms in Israel's worship, how the Psalms compare with the religions of the ancient Near East, and how the Psalms relate to New Testament theology.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 180 Old Testament Criticism**
Chisholm
A study of selected problems pertaining to both lower and higher criticism of the Old Testament with emphasis on thorough familiarity with the major schools and methodologies of Old Testament criticism. *Prerequisite:* 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism or its equivalent.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 181 History of the Ancient Near East**
Merrill
A comprehensive study of the political and cultural history of the ancient Near East.
Required of Old Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 183 Elements of Ugaritic**
Merrill
An introduction to the language and literature of Ras Shamra with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.
3 hours.
- 184 Readings in Ugaritic**
Merrill
Advanced readings in Ugaritic texts.
2 hours.
- 185 Elements of Aramaic-Syriac**
Taylor
An introduction to Targumic Aramaic and Talmudic Aramaic, and/or Syriac grammar and literature with emphasis on their contribution to Old and New Testament exegesis.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 186 Elements of Ethiopic**
The Department
An introduction to Ethiopic grammar and literature with emphasis on their relationship and contribution to biblical Hebrew.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 187-188 Elements of Arabic**
The Department
An introduction to classical Arabic grammar and literature and their contribution to Old Testament studies.
Elective. 2 hours each semester.
- 190 Biblical Theology of the Old Testament**
Merrill
A comprehensive study and development of the method of biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* 150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology or its equivalent.
Required of Old Testament majors. 2 hours.
- 199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament**
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.



Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1991; study leave, spring 1992)

Buist M. Fanning III, *Professor*
(Acting department chairman, 1991-92)

David K. Lowery, *Professor*
(Acting Director of ThD Studies, 1991-92)

Darrell L. Bock, *Associate Professor*

John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*

W. Hall Harris III, *Associate Professor*

Daniel B. Wallace, *Assistant Professor*

Joel F. Williams, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

Master's-Level Courses

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a New Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in New Testament, including 210 Advanced Greek Grammar, in addition to the required courses.

Required courses must be successfully completed in sequence (except for 200 New Testament Introduction).

An advanced standing examination is available for all new ThM students who have had some Greek. Students who have not had Greek must enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 200 New Testament Introduction**
Grassmick
A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. *Required, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.*
- 201-202 Elements of Greek**
Wallace, Williams
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *Required, ThM, fall and spring semesters, first year. 6 hours.*
- 203 Intermediate Greek**
Fanning, Harris, Wallace
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite: 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. Required, ThM, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.*
- 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis**
Bock, Fanning, Harris
An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite: 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. Required, ThM, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.*
- 205 Exegesis of Romans**
Grassmick, Lowery
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite: 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

The elective courses offered in this department are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses, ThM students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

■ Greek Language Studies

- 210 Advanced Greek Grammar**
Wallace
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Required of New Testament majors. Prerequisite: 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Elective. 3 hours.*
- 211 Rapid Greek Reading**
Grassmick, Lowery
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the ThD program. *Prerequisite: 203 Intermediate Greek. Elective. 2 hours.*

212 New Testament Greek Reading
Fanning

An independent study course in which the student translates, with the aid of only a lexicon, all portions of the Greek New Testament not previously so translated in other courses in the department.
Elective, spring semester, fourth year. 2 hours.

213 New Testament Textual Criticism
Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

■ Exegetical Studies**220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative**
Bock and Harris

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources.
Elective. 2 hours.

221 The Gospel of Matthew
Lowery

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book.
Elective. 3 hours.

222 The Gospel of Mark
Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the Gospel. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

223 The Gospel of Luke
Bock

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. Students enrolling in this course may not take 342.
Elective. 3 hours.

224 The Gospel of John
Harris

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. Students enrolling in this course may not take 343.
Elective. 3 hours.

225 The Book of Acts
Bock

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with consideration of hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature.
Elective. 3 hours.

226 1 Corinthians
Bock

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians, giving the student additional practice in applying the exegetical method, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Elective. 2 hours.

227 2 Corinthians
Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry.
Elective. 2 hours.

228 Galatians
Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace.
Elective. 2 hours.

229 Colossians and Philemon
Bock

An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on the biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

230 The Thessalonian Epistles
Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems.
Elective. 2 hours.

231 The Pastoral Epistles
Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to the relevance of these epistles to contemporary church life and Christian experience.
Elective. 2 hours.

232 The Epistle to the Hebrews
Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. Students enrolling in this course may not take 346.
Elective. 3 hours.

233 The Epistle of James
Lowery

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of James with special consideration of the integration of his ethical and soteriological teaching with New Testament theology, especially Pauline.
Elective. 2 hours.

234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude
Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application.
Elective. 2 hours.

235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology
Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John.
Elective. 2 hours.

236 The Book of Revelation
Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book.
Elective. 3 hours.

237 Advanced Exegetical Methods
Bock

An advanced study of New Testament exegetical methods and a practical application of the study in a supervised teaching practicum in the Book of Ephesians. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Theological and Background Studies**241 New Testament Manners and Customs**
Lowery

A study of the practices of everyday life in the first-century Mediterranean world that illumine and explain the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds
Lowery

A study of the religious institutions, practices, and beliefs in first-century Judaism, the Greco-Roman cults, the Oriental mystery religions, and astrology. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

243 Pauline Anthropological Terms
Grassmick

Lexical and theological studies in Paul's view of man including his use of such terms as soul (*psychē*), spirit (*pneuma*), body (*sōma*), flesh (*sarx*), heart (*kardia*), mind (*nous*), conscience (*syneidesis*), and other designations such as the outer and inner man and the old and new man.
Elective. 2 hours.

244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel
Bock

A historical and exegetical study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane Hodges, John MacArthur, and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels
Hoehner

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

■ Other Electives

- 261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students**
Bock
An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle.
Elective, MA, nondegree, and certificate students only, summer. 3 hours.
- 262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students**
Bock and Harris
A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology, designed for non-Greek students.
Elective, MA, nondegree, and certificate students only. 3 hours.

ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral program in New Testament is to equip students for a lifetime of scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

The department requires 30 hours of coursework for the ThD degree, including 9 hours of required courses (271, 272, and 279) and 21 hours of electives with at least 11 of the elective hours taken in the New Testament department. Consult the department for details on specific course requirements.

- 271 New Testament Seminar I**
The Department
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament.
Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 272 New Testament Seminar II**
The Department
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics.
Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.

- 268 Independent Study in New Testament**
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.
- 269 New Testament Thesis or Research Project**
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours (no more than 60 pp.) or 3 hours (no more than 90 pp.).

- 273 The Synoptic Gospels**
Hoehner
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of the various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism.
Elective. 3 hours.

- 274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts**
Bock
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to New Testament critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New**
Bock and Glenn
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism**
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts and on an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *Prerequisite:* 213 New Testament Textual Criticism or consent of the professor.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark**
Lowery
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 279 New Testament Theology**
The Department
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for New Testament ThD majors. *Prerequisite:* 271 New Testament Seminar I or 272 New Testament Seminar II.
Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.
- 280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul**
Grassmick
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 281 The Theology of the General Epistles**
Fanning
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 290 New Testament Doctoral Practicum**
The Department
An advanced study in New Testament exegetical method with emphasis on teaching exegesis in Ephesians or Romans to seminary-level students. The student teaches portions of the book to ThM students in the practicum class and leads discussions under the supervision of a New Testament professor.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 291 New Testament Pedagogy**
The Department
A student internship with a professor of the department in which the practice of teaching and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed with the professor. The course involves the study of teaching in areas related to the New Testament (other than exegesis courses in 290 New Testament Doctoral Practicum) and is designed to prepare students for teaching New Testament courses at a Bible college or seminary level.
Elective. 1 hour.
- 299 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.

Department of Bible Exposition

Stanley D. Toussaint, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*
 J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor, Emeritus*
 Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*
 Donald K. Campbell, *Professor*
 Thomas L. Constable, *Professor*
 (Sabbatical, spring 1992)
 Homer Heater, Jr., *Professor*
 (Sabbatical, fall 1991)
 Elliott E. Johnson, *Professor*
 Roy B. Zuck, *Professor*
 Mark L. Bailey, *Associate Professor*
 Charles H. Dyer, *Associate Professor*
 Eugene W. Pond, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

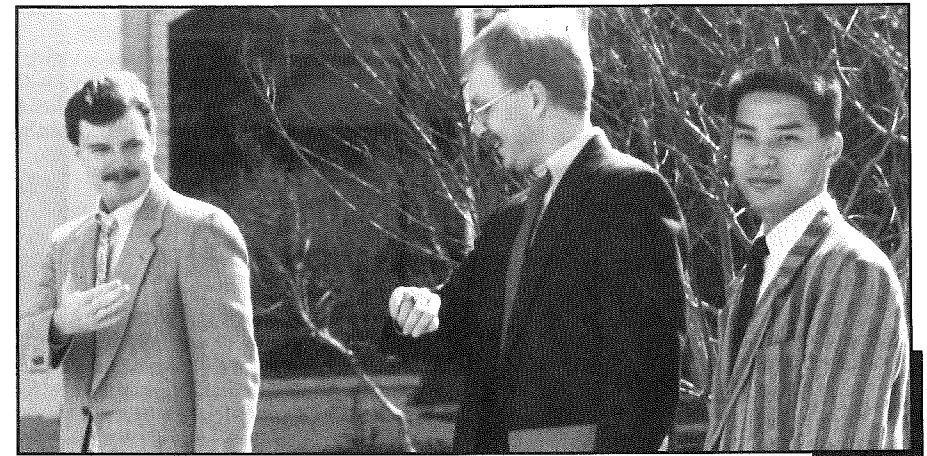
Master's-Level Courses

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Bible Exposition in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in Old or New Testament exegesis required courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry).

- 301 Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods**
Hendricks and Bailey
 An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah.
Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 302 Old Testament History I**
Constable, Johnson, Pond
 An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges.
Required, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry**
Constable, Zuck
 An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon.
Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.
- 304 Old Testament Prophets**
Dyer, Heater
 An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi).
Required, ThM, spring semester, second year, or fall semester, third year. Required, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 305 The Gospels**
Bailey
 An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.
Required, ThM, spring semester, third year. Required, MA, fall or spring semester, second year. 2 hours.
- 306 Acts and Pauline Epistles**
Constable, Toussaint
 An exposition of Acts, and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians).
Required, ThM, fall semester, fourth year. Required, MA, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation**
Constable, Toussaint
 An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation.
Required, ThM, spring semester, fourth year. Required, MA, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles**
Dyer, Pentecost, Pond
 An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. Limited to MA, nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students.
Required, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 140 History of Israel, 141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East, 144 Old Testament Manners and Customs, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 222 The Gospel of Mark, 241 New Testament Manners and Customs, 242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

■ Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

- 312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study**
Johnson
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 313 Advanced Bible Study Methods**
Bailey
An advanced study of principles of Bible study with emphasis on the synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 315 Advanced Hermeneutics**
Johnson
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology**
Johnson
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective. 3 hours.

■ Background Studies

- 320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel**
Dyer
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 321 Bible Chronology**
Hoehner
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.
- 322 Historical Backgrounds from David to Nehemiah**
Heater
A study of the history of the countries surrounding the people of Israel, with emphasis on Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. Original sources (in translation) are used where available.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Biblical Studies

- 331 The Pentateuch**
Pentecost
A study of the Pentateuch as a unit of divine revelation with attention to its purpose, structure, method, and source for doctrine.
Elective. 3 hours.

- 333 The Wisdom Books**
Zuck
An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.
- 334 The Minor Prophets**
Pentecost
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 335 The Book of Jeremiah**
Heater
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 341 The Sermon on the Mount**
Johnson
A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each of the two books with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 342 The Gospel of Luke**
Johnson
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. Students enrolling in this course may not take 223.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 343 The Gospel of John**
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. Students enrolling in this course may not take 224.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 345 The Prison Epistles**
Pentecost
An analytical study of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 346 The Book of Hebrews**
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. Students enrolling in this course may not take 232.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 347 Daniel and Revelation**
Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 348 The Book of Revelation and Biblical Prophecy**
Bailey, Campbell, Dyer, Walvoord, Zuck
A study of the Book of Revelation, with attention to the ways various prophetic themes converge in this book.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Thematic Studies

- 350 The Kingdom and Covenants**
Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 351 The Life of Christ on Earth**
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 352 The Parables of Christ**
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 353 The Miracles of Christ**
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 354 Dispensational Problems in Matthew**
Pentecost
A study of the Gospel of Matthew from the dispensational and kingdom aspects, with attention to the problems involved.
Elective. 2 hours.

- 355 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts Pentecost**
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 356 The Life and Ministry of Paul Johnson**
A systematizing of the Lucan and Pauline accounts into a biography of the Apostle Paul, with attention to his outstanding qualities and methods.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 357 Christian Experience in the Epistles Pentecost**
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 358 Babylon and the Bible Dyer**
A study of Babylon throughout the Bible, with attention to the history of Babylon, the role played by Babylon in the development of God's program through the ages, and the role of Babylon in prophetic literature.
Elective, Winter Intersession, summer. 2 hours.
- 359 Discipleship in the Gospels Bailey**
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of such pre-Cross settings.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 360 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life Constable**
A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture.
Elective. 2 hours.
- **Other Electives**
- 367 Field Study of the Bible The Department**
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies.
Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.
- 368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition The Department**
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.
- 369 Bible Exposition Thesis The Department**
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral program in Bible Exposition is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, thereby equipping them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

The department requires 30 hours of course work for the ThD degree, including 10 hours of required courses (381, 382, 383, 384) and 20 hours of elective courses in the Bible Exposition department. Consult the department for specific course requirements.

- 370 Seminar in Hermeneutics Johnson**
A study of hermeneutics, including the history of hermeneutics, with emphasis on modern trends and applications.
2 hours.
- 371 Seminar in the Pentateuch Johnson**
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems.
2 hours.
- 372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature Johnson**
A study of the contents of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems.
2 hours.
- 373 Seminar in Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms Heater**
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books.
2 hours.
- 374 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets Heater**
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books.
2 hours.
- 375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets Heater**
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books.
2 hours.
- 376 Independent Study in Intertestamental History and Literature Campbell**
A survey of the intertestamental period from the rise of the Persian Empire to the Roman control of Palestine, with attention to the Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha.
2 hours.
- 377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts Pentecost and Toussaint**
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books.
3 hours.
- 379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles Toussaint**
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles).
2 hours.
- 380 Seminar in Johannine Literature**

Toussaint

A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation.

3 hours.

**381 Bible Research—Old Testament
The Department**

A study of the major areas of biblical content, backgrounds, history, hermeneutics, and related topics in the Old Testament.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

2 hours.

**382 Bible Research—New Testament
The Department**

A study of the major areas of biblical content, backgrounds, history, hermeneutics, and related topics in the New Testament.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

2 hours.

**383 Analysis of Old Testament Books
Pentecost**

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

3 hours.

384 Analysis of New Testament Books**Toussaint**

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

3 hours.

**385 Seminar in Pauline Literature I
Pentecost and Toussaint**

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Paul's epistles in chronological order.

2 hours.

**386 Seminar in Pauline Literature II
Pentecost and Toussaint**

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Paul's epistles in chronological order.

2 hours.

**399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible
Exposition
The Department**

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

Offered on approval.



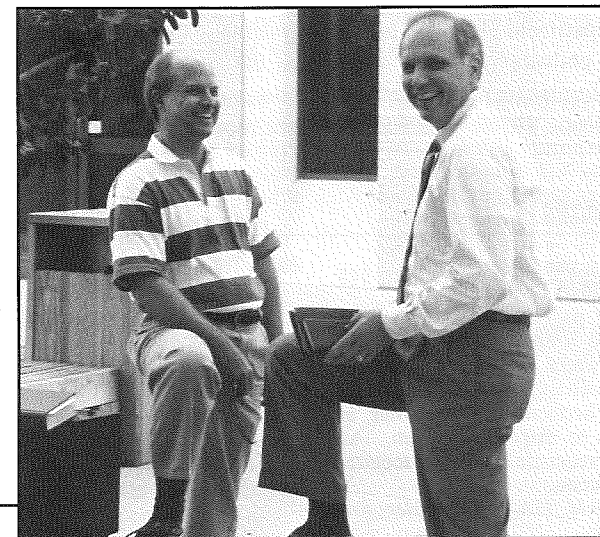
Division of Theological Studies

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

**Department of
Systematic Theology**

**Department of
Historical Theology**

ThD in Theological Studies



Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*
 Craig A. Blaising, *Professor*
 Robert P. Lightner, *Professor*
 Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor*
 James R. Brady, *Assistant Professor*
 Bruce B. Miller II, *Instructor*
 Robert A. Pyne, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

Master's-Level Courses

In the required courses, portions of *Systematic Theology*, Abridged Edition, by Lewis Sperry Chafer, are required reading, and readings in other standard works of theology are assigned. The department includes courses in systematic theology, biblical theology, and apologetics and philosophy. ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Systematic Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

401 Prolegomena and Bibliology

Brady, Lightner, Spencer

A study of *prolegomena*, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and *bibliology*, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses.

Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.

402 Trinitarianism

Brady, Burns, Miller

A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

Required, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

403 Angelology and Anthropology

Brady, Lightner, Spencer

A study of *angelology*, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and *anthropology*, a study of the creation of man, the immaterial aspect of man, the Fall of man, and original and personal sin.

Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

404 Soteriology

Brady, Lightner, Pyne

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security.

Required, ThM, spring semester, third year.

Required, MA, spring semester, second year.

3 hours.

405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

Brady, Lightner

A study of *sanctification*, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and *ecclesiology*, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose.

Required, ThM, fall semester, fourth year.

Required, MA, fall semester, second year.

2 hours.

406 Eschatology

Blaising

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question.

Required, ThM, spring semester, fourth year.

Required, MA, spring semester, second year.

2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these electives, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

408 Contemporary Trinitarianism Issues

Miller

A study of contemporary issues, thinkers, and trends in Trinitarianism with particular attention to how language is used to describe God.

Elective. 3 hours.

410 Issues in Christology

Burns, Lightner

A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene.

Elective. 2 hours.

409 Modern Theologians

Blaising

A study of the ideas and contributions of the most influential modern theologians.

Elective. 2 hours.

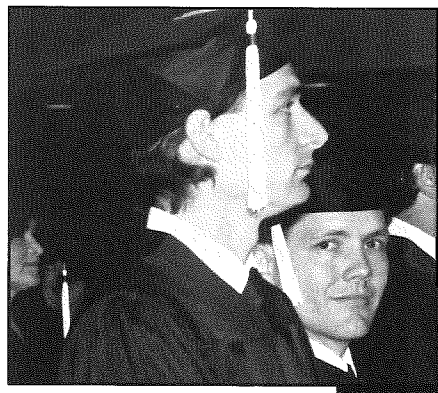
411 Soteriology and Sanctification

Burns

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives.

Elective. 3 hours.

- 412 Issues in Theology and Psychology**
Miller
A study of themes in biblical and systematic theology as they relate to concerns of counseling and contemporary psychology. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns**
Burns
A study of the emphases of various theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 414 Issues in Dispensational Theology**
Blaising
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 415 Issues in Theological Hermeneutics**
Miller
A survey of contemporary issues in hermeneutics, with emphasis on interpretive and other factors that lead Christians to differ on theological views such as dispensationalism, the kingdom, gender issues, and lordship salvation. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 416 Baptist Theology Distinctives**
Blaising, Lightner
A study of evangelical Baptist theology with attention to the distinctives that have historically characterized Baptists. This course is designed to equip students to minister in Baptist churches and other churches with a congregational form of church government. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 418 Roman Catholic Theology**
The Department
A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 419 Early Christian Theology**
Blaising
A study of the development of theological thought in the early church. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 420 Theology of the New Age**
Burns
A study of various aspects of the New Age movement and an evaluation of those elements from biblical and theological perspectives. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 421 Current Theological Trends**
Blaising, Miller
A study of various movements and trends shaping modern theological thought. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 422 Trends in Charismatic Theology**
The Department
A study of the distinctive doctrines and issues in such charismatic movements as Pentecostalism, Neo-Pentecostalism, the Vineyard Movement, and Prosperity Theology, with an analysis of relevant Bible passages. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 423 Theology and World Religions**
Blaising, Burns
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 424 Theology of the Major Cults**
Burns
A study of the doctrinal emphases of the more significant cults with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 425 The Doctrine of the Rapture**
Walvoord
A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events. *Elective. 2 hours.*



- Biblical Theology**
- 430 Theology of the Pentateuch**
Burns
A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with focus on their historical context and progressive revelation. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 431 Theology of the Prophets**
Burns
A consideration of the doctrinal emphases of the Old Testament prophets, with focus on their contribution to the progressive revelation of Scripture. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 435 Johannine Theology**
Burns
A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 436 Pauline Theology**
Brady
A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 437 Theology of Hebrews**
Burns
A study of this epistle, with attention to its Christology and the difficult theological sections of the book. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- Apologetics and Philosophy**
- 441 Apologetics**
Spencer
A study of the defense and confirmation of Christian theism, including theodicy and supernaturalism. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 442 God and Evil**
Spencer
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 443 Personal Ethics**
Lightner
A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma and scriptural guidelines that help in deciding between less-than-desirable alternatives. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 444 History of Philosophy**
Blaising, Spencer
A study of philosophy from the historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology. Not open to doctoral students for credit. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 445 Apologetic Systems**
Spencer
An evaluation of the apologetic systems of contemporary evangelical thinkers, including Edward Carnell, Gordon Clark, C. S. Lewis, John W. Montgomery, Clark Pinnock, Bernard Ramm, Francis Schaeffer, and Cornelius Van Til. *Elective. 3 hours.*
- 446 Philosophy of Religion**
Spencer
A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 448 Introduction to Logic**
Spencer
The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies and its relevance to theological studies. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 449 Theology and Society**
Burns
A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *Elective. 2 hours.*
- 450 Issues in Science and Theology**
Pyne
A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, the age of the universe, the nature of time, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *Elective. 2 hours.*

468 Independent Study in Theology
The Department

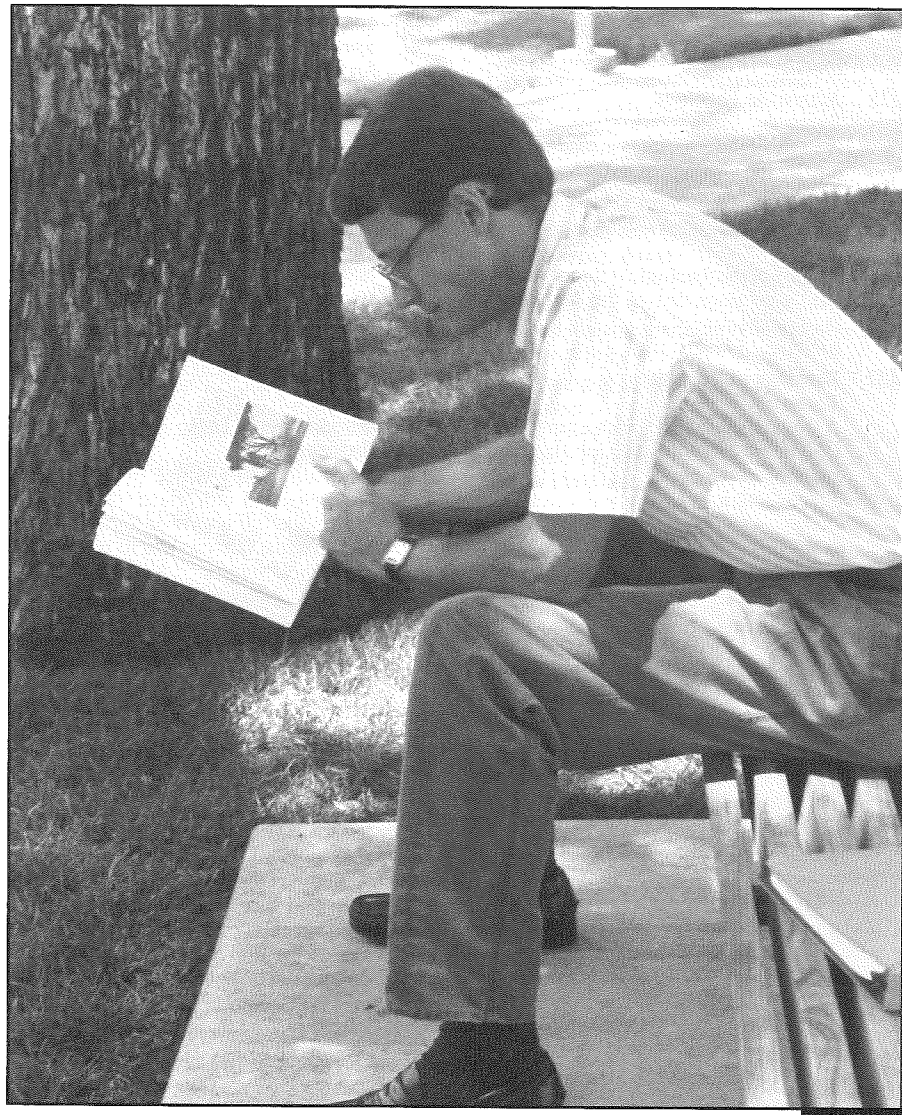
Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

469 Systematic Theology Thesis or Research Project
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.



Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

Master's-Level Courses

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Historical Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

501 The Church to the Modern Era

Hannah, Spencer

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church.

Required, ThM, second year. 3 hours.

502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

Hannah

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene.

Required, ThM, second year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours of the following courses to this department: 244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel, 419 Early Christian Theology, 444 History of Philosophy, and 628 Southern Baptist History and Polity. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

510 History of Doctrine
Hannah

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Required, MABS, spring semester, second year.

*Elective, ThM or STM.
2 hours.*

514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology
Spencer

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas
Spencer

A study of the thought of Thomas Aquinas in the context of the developments in scholasticism from the 12th to the 16th century. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

522 Calvin and Reformed Theology
Spencer

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

525 Seminar on John Owen
Hannah

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

528 Theology of Karl Barth
Spencer

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

530 History of Gospel Preaching in America
Hannah

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day.

Elective. 2 hours.

532 History of the Churches in Modern America
Hannah

A study of the American church from the post-Civil War era to the present day with attention to the causes and nature of the current religious scene both within and outside the evangelical movement.

Elective. 2 hours.

535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America
Hannah

A historical and theological study of the origin and development of the several manifestations of so-called Pentecostal/charismatic experiences today, with attention to the recent expressions of such phenomena in traditionally non-charismatic, separatist evangelical communities. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards
Hannah

A course on selected major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards with emphasis on the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

540 Field Study of Church History
The Department

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.

Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

568 Independent Study in Church History
The Department

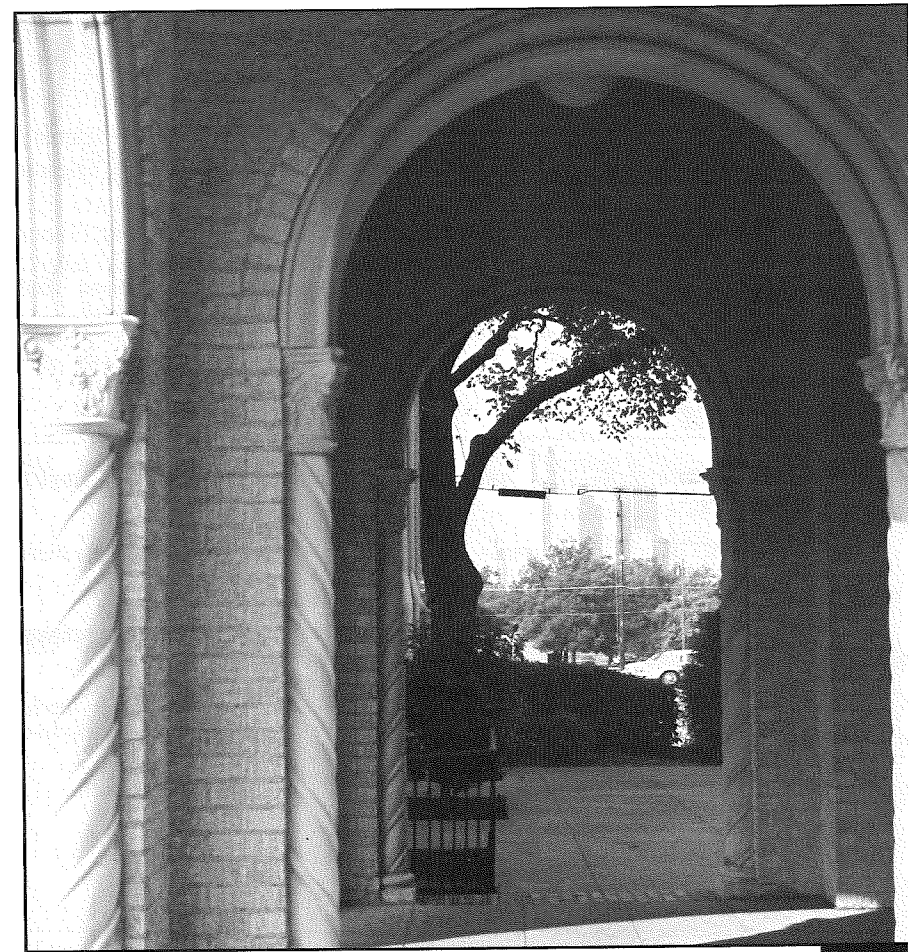
Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

569 Historical Theology Thesis or Research Project
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 or 3 hours.



ThD in Theological Studies

John D. Hannah, *Professor of Historical Theology,
Director of Theological Studies, 1991-93*

J. Lanier Burns, *Professor of Systematic Theology,
Director of Theological Studies, 1993-95*

Craig A. Blaising, *Professor of Systematic Theology*

Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor of Systematic Theology*

James R. Brady, *Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*

The purpose of the doctoral program in Theological Studies is to assist students in developing advanced skills and knowledge requisite to a ministry of scholarly research, writing, and teaching.

This program requires 30 hours of course work for the ThD degree, including 12 hours of required courses and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

REQUIRED COURSES

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of principles, historiographical research, and issues in modern hermeneutics.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4572 Seminar in 20th-Century European Theology
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of contemporary trends in theology.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4571 Seminar in Theological Method
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of theological trends in the 20th century, highlighting the work of selected representative theologians.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4573 Seminar in 20th-Century European Theologians
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of contemporary theologians focusing on an in-depth analysis of selected figures.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>4574 Seminar in 20th-Century American Evangelical Thought
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4575 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation
<i>The Division</i>
A critical study of the interpretation and use of the Old and New Testaments by selected Christian writers.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
|--|--|

ELECTIVE COURSES

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>4576 Seminar in Patristic Theology
<i>Blaising</i>
A critical study of a selected theologian period or theological issue from the patristic era.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4586 Seminar in Eschatology
<i>Blaising</i>
A critical study of selected problems and issues in eschatology, with a view toward developing a prolegomena to this doctrinal area.
<i>Elective. 2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4577 Seminar in Medieval Theology
<i>Spencer</i>
A critical study of selected aspects of medieval theology.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4588 Seminar in Dispensationalism
<i>Blaising</i>
A critical study of the development and distinct contributions of dispensationalism.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4578 Seminar in 16th-Century Theology
<i>Spencer</i>
A critical analysis of selected aspects of the theology of the Protestant and Catholic Reformations.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4590 Seminar in Theology and Science
<i>Blaising</i>
A critical study of selected writers or issues regarding the relationship of these two fields.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4580 Seminar in the Reformed Tradition
<i>Spencer</i>
A critical study of the formation and development of Reformed theology, including major contributors to that tradition.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4591 Seminar in Theology and Society
<i>Burns</i>
A critical study of selected issues regarding the relationship of church to state.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4584 Seminar in Christology
<i>Brady</i>
A critical study of selected problems and issues in Christology, with a view toward developing a prolegomena to this doctrinal area.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4593 Seminar in Philosophical Theology
<i>Spencer</i>
A critical study of significant issues and thinkers in philosophical theology.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>4585 Seminar in Anthropology
<i>Burns</i>
A critical study of selected problems and issues in anthropology, with a view toward developing a prolegomena to this doctrinal area.
<i>2 hours.</i></p> | <p>4599 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology
<i>The Division</i>
Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.
<i>Offered on approval.</i></p> |



Division of Ministries & Communication

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

**Department of
Pastoral Ministries**

**Department of
Christian Education**

**Department of
World Missions**

**Department of
Field Education**

Department of Pastoral Ministries

John W. Reed, *Department Chairman, Professor*
(Acting Director of DMin Studies, fall 1991 and spring 1992)

Samuel L. Canine, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, spring 1992)

David C. Cotten, *Professor*

William D. Lawrence, *Professor*

G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*

Reg Grant, *Associate Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1991)

Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Associate Professor*

Timothy S. Warren, *Associate Professor*

Lucy L. Mabery, *Assistant Professor*

Stephen D. Shores, *Assistant Professor*

Timothy J. Ralston, *Instructor*

Gene A. Getz, *Adjunct Teacher*

Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Teacher*

Frank B. Minirth, *Adjunct Teacher*

R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*

Thomas G. Parker, Jr., *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

Master's-Level Courses

ThM students, with the approval of their ministry track adviser, are allowed to take up to three major elective hours in the Department of World Missions, the Department of Christian Education, or the Center for Christian Leadership.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 601 Spiritual Life**
Lawrence, Richard
A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry.
Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.
- 602 Evangelism**
Canine, Cecil
A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, and current issues in evangelism.
Required, ThM, spring semester, first year. Required, MABS, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.
- 603 Biblical Communication**
The Department
An introduction to basic communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite: 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.*
- 606 Biblical Counseling**
Bryan, Minirth, and Parker
A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical counseling with an examination of Christian and secular personality theory, diagnostic nomenclature, legal issues, and counseling problems most common to pastoral ministry.
Required, ThM, spring semester, third year. 3 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Pastoral Ministries academic concentration may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 151 Worship in Israel, 721 Interpersonal and Group Communication, and 731 The Multiple Church Staff. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

■ Homiletics

**604 Leading through Expository Preaching I
The Department**

Instruction in narrative exposition, with attention to word choice and public reading of Scripture and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Required, ThM men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester. 3 hours.

**605 Leading through Expository Preaching II
The Department**

Principles for constructing topical sermons and for the preaching of topical and Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages. Students preach twice during the course of the semester and develop a preaching calendar. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or current enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis.

Required, ThM men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester, fourth year. 2 hours.

**608 Expository Teaching
Mabery**

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Required, ThM women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, spring semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

**609 Women's Ministry
Mabery**

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries.

Required, ThM women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, fall semester.

Elective, men and non-ThM women, fall semester. 3 hours.

**610 Advanced Expository Preaching
Warren**

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice, and with attention to contemporary relevance, audience analysis and adaptation. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

**611 Expository Dramatic Sermons
Reed**

A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students in the spring and 10 students in the summer.

Elective. 2 hours.

**613 Effective Speech Communication
Lord**

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright.

Elective. 2 hours.

**615 Evangelistic Preaching
Moyer**

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective, summer. 2 hours.

**616 Seminar on Expository Evangelistic Preaching
Moyer**

A seminar designed for those interested in evangelism, with emphasis on theological issues in evangelism such as the gospel, saving faith, and repentance; the preparation and delivery of expository evangelistic messages; and how to conduct evangelistic crusades. Enrollment requires consent of professor. This course may be repeated for a total or not more than four hours. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 1 hour.

**617 Expository Public Reading of Scripture
Grant**

The principles and practice of reading the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

**618 Preaching Biblical Narrative
Reed**

Experience in preparing and preaching expository sermons drawn from the narrative literature of the Bible, with emphasis on developing and presenting biographical and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

**619 Preaching Prophetic and Apocalyptic Literature
Reed**

A study of the particular problems of preaching prophetic and apocalyptic passages with emphasis on application of the biblical text to life. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

■ Pastoral Theology

**621 Leading the Church in Worship
Ralston**

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music.

Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track. 2 hours.

**622 Leading and Managing the Church
Lawrence, Reed**

A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of himself, his disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, his role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles.

Required, ThM men in Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track. 2 hours.

**623 Church Planting
Malphurs**

A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting.

Required, ThM Church Planting track. 3 hours.

**624 Advanced Church Planting
Malphurs**

A course designed to assist those anticipating church planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation.

Required, ThM Church Planting track. 2 hours.

**625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal
Getz**

A study of New Testament church life for the purpose of deriving principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church.

Elective. 2 hours.

**626 Leading the Church to Growth
Canine**

A study of the personal and cultural factors affecting church growth, with attention to leadership styles, facility expansion, outreach strategies, newcomer assimilation, congregational personalities, and statistical measurements.

Required, ThM men in Pastoral Leadership track. 2 hours.

627 Conflict Management in the Ministry
Canine

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered.
Elective. 2 hours.

628 Southern Baptist History and Polity
Hannah and Warren

A study of the history and polity of the Southern Baptists, designed to aid students who plan to minister in the Southern Baptist Convention. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education.
Elective. 2 hours.

629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital
Cecil

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues.
Elective. 2 hours.

630 Correctional Chaplaincy
Wiley

An introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

637 Contemporary Issues in Ministry
Anderson

A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ **Biblical Counseling****640 Group Counseling**
Mabery and Parker

An examination of effective ways to relate to one's peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of one of the professors.
Elective. 2 hours.

641 Premarital Counseling
Deison and Mabery

A study of the theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

642 Marriage and Family Counseling
Parker

A course on theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.
Elective. 3 hours.

643 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling
Parker

A course on chronic marriage and family problems most often found in pastoral counseling ministries, with emphasis on biblical values in family counseling and practical methods of addressing those problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.
Elective. 3 hours.

645 Personality Theory
Shores

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling.
Required, ThM Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

647 Pastoral Counseling
Shores

A course designed to help prospective pastors develop a mature understanding of themselves as biblical counselors and to develop effectiveness in counseling in the local church setting. *Prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling.
Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track, Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

648 Independent Study in Pastoral Counseling
The Department

Independent research on some topic in the field of biblical counseling not addressed extensively in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed two semester hours of credit. Subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

■ **Evangelism****651 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies**
Canine

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies used for evangelism ministries.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ **Urban Ministries****660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry**
Evans and Lane

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education.
Elective. 2 hours.

661 Urban Demographics and Ministry
Lane

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city.
Required, ThM men in Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

662 The Black Family in America
Lane

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister effectively to black families.
Elective. 2 hours.

663 Contextualization of Black Ministry
Lane

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16.
Elective. 2 hours.

664 Leadership in the Urban Church
Ruben S. Conner and Willie O. Peterson

An analysis of the leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church.
Elective. 2 hours.

665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church
Lane

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing his role in communication, counseling, and modeling.
Required, ThM men in Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

667 Black Preaching
Evans

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 2 hours.

668 Christian Education in the Urban Church
James Carrington

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

■ Other Electives

681 Creative Writing in Ministry Grant

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

685 Communication of Biblical Truth Grant

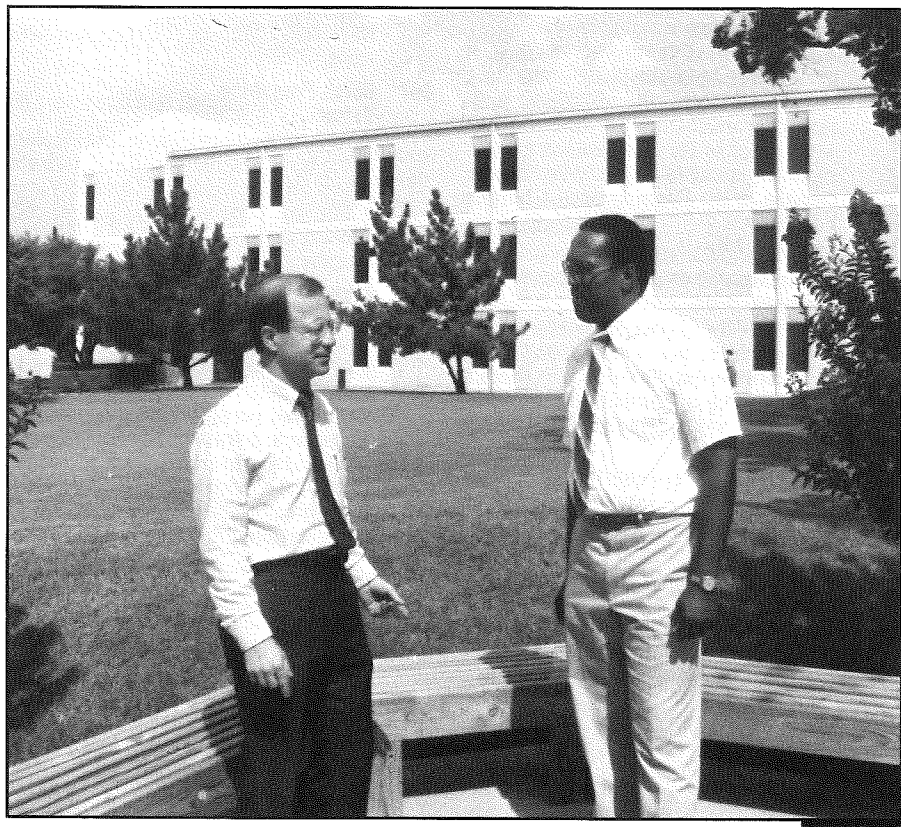
A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a scriptural text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective, MA, nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students only. 2 hours.

688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis or Research Project The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.



Department of Christian Education

Kenneth O. Gangel, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Michael S. Lawson, *Professor*

Robert J. Choun, Jr., *Associate Professor*

James R. Slaughter, *Associate Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Assistant Professor*

David L. Edwards, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

Master's-Level Courses

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the ThM degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Students selecting the Educational Leadership track or the Academic Ministries track must attend a group interview/orientation during their second year. ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

- 733 Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)

See "ThM Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses must be approved by the student's departmental adviser. All ThM students are required to take 701.

MACE students must select from one of eight ministry tracks in which to concentrate their studies. See "MACE Program" for specific track requirements.

MABS students must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office or the Christian Education department.

REQUIRED COURSE

701 Educational Program of the Church *Choun and Lawson*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups.
Required, ThM, fall semester, first year.
Required, MACE, fall semester, first year.
2 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

■ Foundations

711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education *Slaughter*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education.
Required, ThM Academic Ministries track.
Required, MACE, fall semester, first year.
2 hours.

712 Current Issues in Christian Education *Slaughter*

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. Required of MACE students and normally limited to students in Christian Education tracks; others with proper prerequisites must have the approval of the professor. International students and students who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education instead of 712.
Required, MACE, spring semester, last year.
2 hours.

■ Curriculum and Instruction

720 Teaching Process *Hendricks and Lawson*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students.
Required, MACE, fall or spring semester.
2 hours.

721 Interpersonal and Group Communication *Canine and Lawson*

The examination and practice of communication skills in dyadic (one-on-one) and small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective, 2 hours.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction *The Department*

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning.
Elective, 2 hours.

724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education *Gangel*

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary.
Required, ThM Academic Ministries track, fall semester.
2 hours.

725 Tests and Measurements *Edwards*

An investigation of the processes and instruments for evaluating the cognitive and affective development of students, with emphasis on the construction and interpretation of tests.
Elective, 2 hours.

■ Leadership and Administration

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches *Choun*

A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under.
Elective, 2 hours.

731 The Multiple Church Staff *Lawson*

A practical analysis of the roles and dynamics among church staff members with emphasis on the minister of education.
Elective, 2 hours.

732 Administration in Christian Higher Education *Gangel*

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration.
Elective, 2 hours.

733 Administrative Process *Gangel*

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people.
Elective, 2 hours.

734 Christian School Administration *Edwards*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels.
Elective, 2 hours.

735 School Law and Finance *Edwards*

A study of legal issues affecting Christian schools with attention to administration, instruction, state and federal regulations, physical plant and property, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of the financial practices of Christian school administration including budgeting, fund-accounting, and general disbursement of gifts and revenues.
Elective, Winter Intersession, 2 hours.

■ Age-Group Ministries

740 Early Childhood Education *Choun*

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips.
Elective. 2 hours.

741 Church Ministries with Children *Choun*

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth to grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning.
Elective. 3 hours.

742 Church Ministries with Youth *Choun*

A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to give students exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area.
Elective. 3 hours.

743 Seminar on Youth Problems *Choun*

A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment. Field trips and guest speakers provide a real-life context for class discussions.
Elective. 2 hours.

744 Youth Outreach *Wayne D. Smith*

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, particularly unchurched youth, with attention to cultural factors influencing youth and ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

745 Church Ministries with Adults *Gangel*

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources.
Elective. 3 hours.

746 Programming for Youth Ministry *Choun*

A course designed to help students develop a philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication. *Prerequisite:* 742 Church Ministries with Youth.
Elective. 2 hours.

747 Models of Youth Ministry *Choun*

A seminar that analyzes various contemporary models of youth ministry, with field trips and student-directed research included. *Prerequisite:* 742 Church Ministries with Youth.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Home and Family

750 The Christian Home *Slaughter*

A study of the problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, family finances, child training, and home-community relationships.
Elective. 3 hours.

751 Seminar on Family Problems *Slaughter*

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

752 Family Life Education *Slaughter*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Media

760 Christian Journalism *Gangel*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.
Elective. 2 hours.

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques *Regier*

A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course may not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective. 1 hour.

762 Audiovisual Media *Regier*

An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content, designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course may not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective, Winter Intersession, summer. 2 hours.

763 Audiovisual Presentations *Regier*

An experience in production techniques, this course equips the student to design audiovisual compositions for ministry. Field trips supplement the hands-on experience in photography, sound production, and editing. Students are charged for materials used. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

764 Audiovisual Photography *Regier*

A hands-on experience in the creation of photographs for slide-tape presentations. Students learn basic photographic theory and how to make pictures that communicate ideas. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective, summer. 1 hour.

765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production *Regier*

A self-paced study program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, 763 Audiovisual Presentations, or 764 Audiovisual Photography.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

■ Specialized Education

770 Principles of Discipleship *Slaughter*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ.
Elective. 2 hours.

771 Practice of Discipleship *Slaughter*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles.
Elective. 2 hours.

772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church *Lawson*

Building on 701, this study focuses on developing and programming camping ministries, vacation Bible school, retreats, banquets, and socials with emphasis on practical skills needed to implement and evaluate a well-rounded church ministry.
Elective. 2 hours.

774 Creativity *Hendricks*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

■ Other Electives

787 Educational Research Themes

An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings, with attention to program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing.
Required of master's-level Philadelphia extension students. 2 hours.

788 Independent Study in Christian Education The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

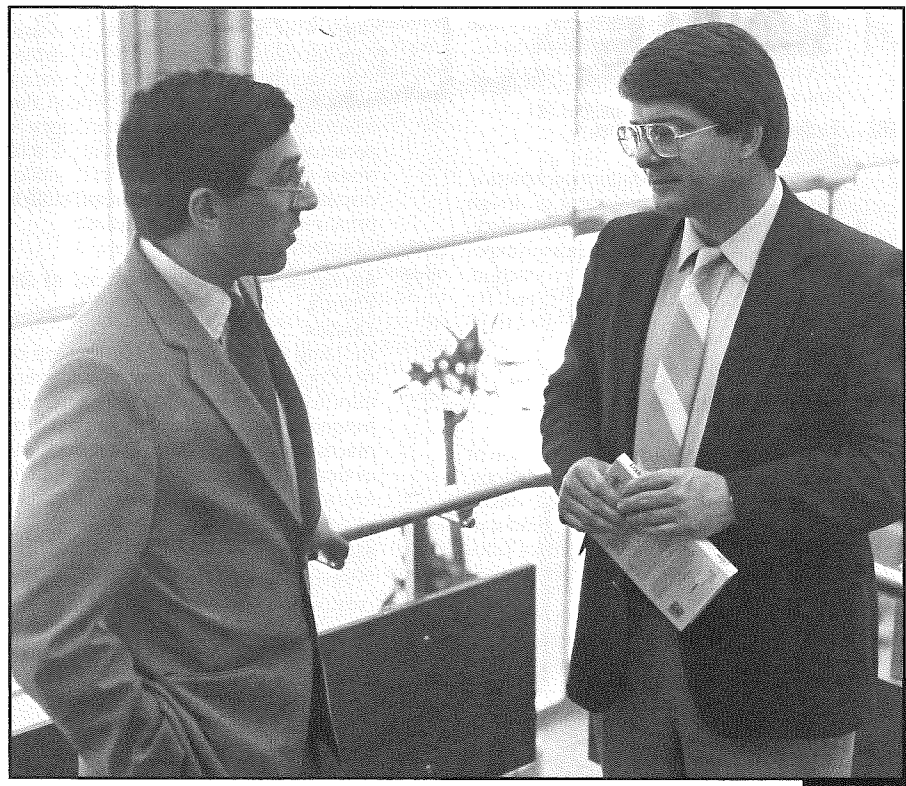
789 Christian Education Thesis or Research Project The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.

ThD Course

790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education Gangel

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools.
Elective. 2 hours.



Department of World Missions

J. Ronald Blue, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor*
Michael Pocock, *Associate Professor*
Paul Lee Tan, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students with a biblically based concern for missions and to prepare them for cross-cultural ministries in evangelism, church planting, church nurture, local-church Christian education, and Christian higher education.

Master's-Level Courses

The Department of World Missions offers two ministry tracks in the ThM program in Cross-cultural Ministries, one with a church planting emphasis and one with a church nurture emphasis. See "ThM Program" for details on specific track requirements. All ThM students are required to take 801.

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions academic concentration must complete at least nine hours in World Missions in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from one of the following two options:

1. Students with missionary field experience desiring to teach the subject of World Missions must select the following nine hours of elective courses:

- 828 History of the World Missions Enterprise (2 hours)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
- 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development (3 hours)
- World Missions elective (2 hours)

2. Students who plan to teach in a cross-cultural setting must select from the following nine hours of elective courses:

Select one:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (2 hours)
826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)

Select one:

- 825 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches (2 hours)
829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2 hours)
833 Strategies for World-Class Cities (2 hours)

Select one:

- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)
831 Muslim Evangelism (2 hours)
855 Chinese Religions and Religious Practices (2 hours)

World Missions elective (2 or 3 hours)

Students in the MACM degree program must take four of the following courses:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (2 hours)
822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)
840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)

MACM students with no cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours and to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this noncredit requirement is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. The course 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development is required of all MACM students in their last semester.

MABS students must elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions.

REQUIRED COURSE

801 Introduction to World Missions

Baker, Blue, Pocock

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. *Required, ThM, spring semester, first year. 2 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

■ Area Studies

810 Christianity in Africa

Pocock

A study of the expansion of Christianity in sub-Saharan Africa, the African church, and the contribution of Western missions to Africa. *Elective. 2 hours.*

811 Christianity in Asia

Baker

An introduction to the history and culture of Asia, the development of the church in the East, and the strengths and weaknesses of the church in each Asian nation. *Elective. 2 hours.*

813 Evangelical Christianity in Latin America

Blue

A survey of the historical and cultural development of Latin America and of the development, achievements, problems, and present status of the evangelical church. *Elective. 2 hours.*

814 Evangelical Christianity in Europe

Blue

A study of strengths and needs of the evangelical church in Europe and means for strengthening the evangelical witness through existing churches and/or new evangelical centers. *Elective. 2 hours.*

■ Missions Strategies and Issues

820 Applied Cultural Anthropology

Baker

A survey of cultural anthropology, the laws governing culture stability, growth, and development, and the basic patterns of culture, with application to specific skills needed to prepare a cultural profile. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries tracks. 2 hours.*

821 The Contemporary World and the Missionary Task

Blue

A study of the various factors and movements in today's world in relation to the task of missions, including the political independence movement, nationalism, Communism, Islam, Catholicism, ecumenism, and other ideologies. *Elective. 2 hours.*

822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

Baker

A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions. *Elective. 3 hours.*

823 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

Richard

A study of the major theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. *Elective. 2 hours.*

824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education

Blue and Lawson

A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of cross-cultural communication. *Elective. 2 hours.*

825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches

Baker

A survey of theological programs for training national leadership on mission fields, including Bible institutes, Bible colleges, seminaries, extension leadership training programs, and correspondence courses. *Elective. 2 hours.*

826 Cross-cultural Communications

Baker

An application of communication theory as it relates to the various factors involved in productive cross-cultural ministry. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries tracks. 2 hours.*

827 The Local Church and Missions

Baker

A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church. *Elective. 2 hours.*

828 History of the World Missions Enterprise

Pocock

A study of the expansion of the Christian church, with attention to the personalities and dynamics that contributed to its growth. *Elective. 2 hours.*

829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples
Pocock

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *Elective. 2 hours.*

831 Muslim Evangelism
Patrick O. Cate

A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam and of ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims. *Elective. 2 hours.*

832 Church Planting Cross-culturally
Pocock

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries Church Planting track. 2 hours.*

833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities
Pocock

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. *Elective. 2 hours.*

835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism
Blue

An analysis of the developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism. *Elective, summer. 2 hours.*

837 Language Acquisition
The Department

A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure. *Elective. 2 hours.*

■ **Biblical and Theological Studies**

840 Principles of Church Growth
Blue

A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries Church Nurture track. 3 hours.*

841 Great Missionary Texts in the New Testament
Blue

A study of a number of New Testament passages related to the missionary enterprise, with attention to their structure, theology, message, and experience in preaching and teaching. *Elective. 2 hours.*

845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches
Pocock

A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions or the Department of Systematic Theology. *Elective. 2 hours.*

846 A Biblical Theology of Missions
Richard

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. *Elective. 2 hours.*

847 Spiritual Warfare
Pocock

A course for preparing Christian workers to face and achieve victory over spiritual opposition and satanic or demonic forces. *Elective. 2 hours.*

848 Cross-cultural Apologetics
Richard

A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures of the world and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own cultures. *Elective. 2 hours.*

■ **Asian Studies**

850 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends
Tan

A survey of the Chinese church historically and theologically, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China before 1949, issues arising from the migration of Chinese to Southeast Asia and North America, and present-day developments and theological issues and problems in the Chinese church around the world today. *Elective. 2 hours.*

851 Pastoral Care in the Chinese Church
Franklin Lee

A study of the nature of pastoral ministry within the North American Chinese culture, with attention to pastoral leadership, preaching, teaching, counseling, ministry to Chinese families, outreach to non-Christian Chinese, cultural issues in the Chinese church, and other aspects of pastoral ministry in the Chinese context. *Elective. 2 hours.*

852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting
Moses D. K. Yang

A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and of principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles. *Elective, summer. 1 hour.*

855 Chinese Religions and Religious Practices
Alvin A. K. Low

An introduction to the history, major concepts, and practice of Chinese religions (including Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism), their impact on Chinese culture and the Chinese church, and ways to relate the gospel to adherents to those religions. *Elective. 2 hours.*

856 Issues in Korean-American Churches
Sang-Bok David Kim

A study of cultural and ministry issues in Korean churches in America, including multigenerational problems, church ministries to Korean families, and ministry to youth in Korean-American churches. *Elective. 2 hours.*

■ **Other Electives**

860 Dynamics of Missionary Development
The Department

A seminar for formulating a personal philosophy of cross-cultural ministry by correlating material studied and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Limited to and required of all ThM World Missions tracks and MACM students in their last semester. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries tracks and MACM students, spring semester, final year. 3 hours.*

861 Mission Field Research
The Department

On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *Elective. 2 hours.*

868 Independent Study in Missions
The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. Credit can be provided in this course for select courses taken at the Summer-Institute of Linguistics, Duncanville, Texas. *Offered on approval.*

869 World Missions Thesis or Research Project
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.*

Department of Field Education

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Douglas M. Cecil, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess their Christian character.

REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all ThM, STM, and MACE students. It is also available to MABS and MACM students. Graduation requirements for ThM students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional hours may be credited toward graduation.

STM students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their chosen ministry track. Additional hours may be taken in any elective internship.

MACE students are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 923 Christian Education Internship.

All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can enroll in the appropriate Field Education course. Field Education internships may be taken concurrently (while the student is enrolled in other courses) or intensively. Students should plan to take their Field Education intensively, if possible. When students take the required internship for their ministry track concurrently, they must enroll for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall and spring), distributing the required number of contact hours over both semesters.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. For information on validating prescribed Field Education courses see the Student Handbook. For information on transferring of Field Education credit from other institutions see "Transfer of Credit."

ThM, STM, and MACE students may apply to the Field Education Department for credit for life experience toward the required Field Education hours. One hour of credit may be given, at the discretion of the department, for each block of three years of full-time ministry.

In an optional 12-month local-church internship called the "Barnabas Year" a student can earn up to 16 credit hours of seminary work, including Field Education credit. In this way a student, while out for an entire year, gains a full semester of academic credit. A "Barnabas Summer" is an abridged version of the Barnabas Year in which up to six hours of credit may be earned: two or three hours in Field Education and two or three hours in another department. For information on either of these programs contact the Field Education department.

REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses which may be taken concurrently or intensively. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>901 Pastoral Leadership Internship
Cecil, Malphurs
A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor
<i>Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track. 2 hours.</i></p> | <p>905 Educational Leadership Internship
Cecil and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership.
<i>Required, ThM Educational Leadership track. 2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>902 Church Planting Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America.
<i>Recommended prerequisite: 623 Church Planting. Required, ThM Church Planting track. 2 hours.</i></p> | <p>906 Academic Ministries Internship
Cecil and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training at the Seminary or another institution in which the student gains experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. Lay Institute teaching is appropriate for part of this internship.
<i>Required, ThM Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>903 Counseling Ministries Internship
Cecil
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical.
<i>Recommended prerequisite: 606 Biblical Counseling. Required, ThM Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.</i></p> | <p>907 Cross-cultural Church Planting Internship
Cecil
Supervised field-based training in a cross-cultural church planting setting in a foreign country or in the States.
<i>Required, ThM Cross-cultural Church Planting track. 2 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>904 Urban Ministries Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in the urban or inner-city context.
<i>Recommended prerequisite: 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. Required, ThM Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.</i></p> | <p>908 Cross-cultural Church Nurture Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in a cross-cultural church nurture setting in a foreign country or in the States.
<i>Required, ThM Cross-cultural Church Nurture track. 2 hours.</i></p> |

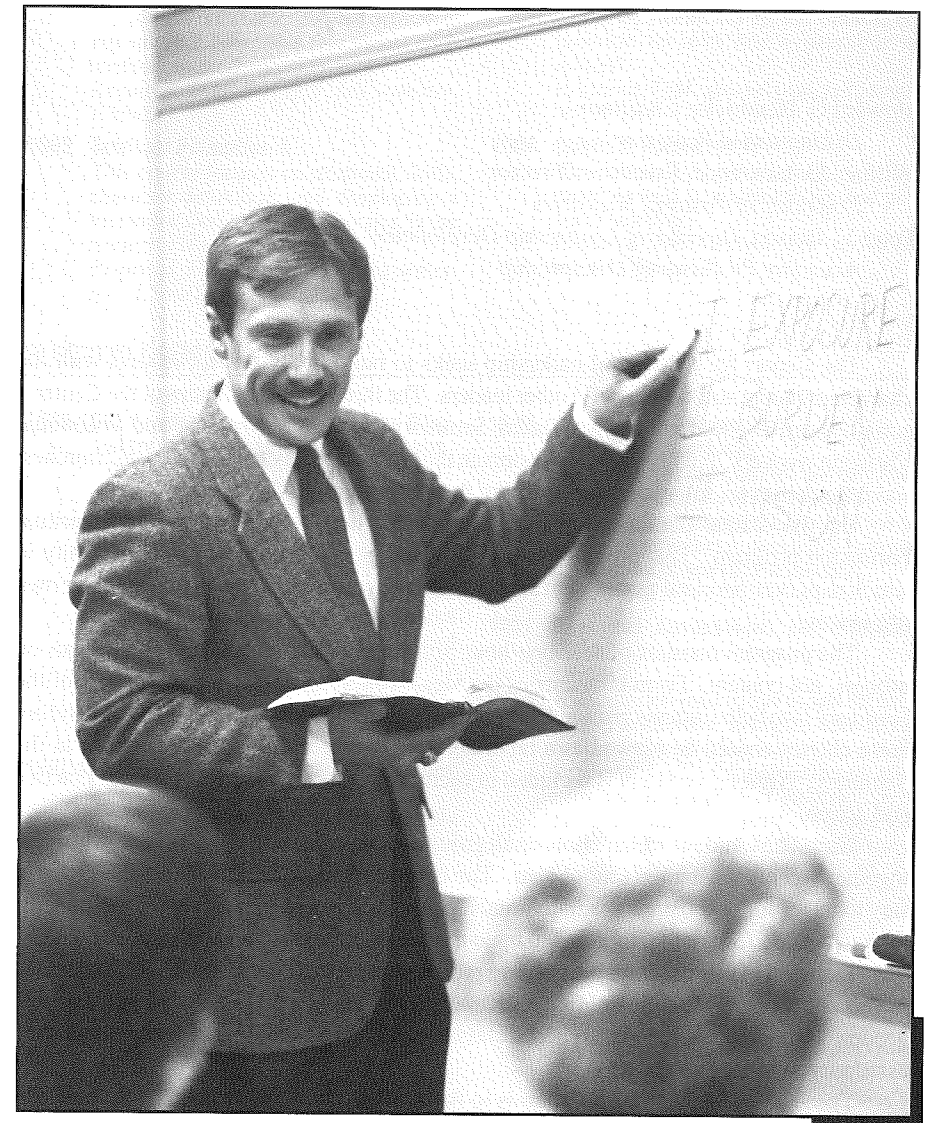
- 910 Women's Ministry Internship**
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. Enrollment of students other than ThM women requires the consent of the professor.
Required, ThM Women's Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

All elective internships may be taken for one or two hours either concurrently or intensively.

- 912 Praxis of Pastoral Ministry**
Cecil, Malphurs
A class designed for the acquisition and reinforcement of skills and knowledge in the basic ceremonies and services of the local church (the ordinances, weddings, dedications, etc.).
Elective. 2 hours.
- 920 Evangelism Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of evangelistic ministry with an evangelistic organization or a local church.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 921 Student Pastorate Internship**
Malphurs
Supervised and on-campus field-based instruction, evaluation, and counsel in pastoral work as the student pastors a local church.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 922 Chaplaincy Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based training in one or more of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: hospital, corporate, military, or correctional.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 923 Christian Education Internship**
Cecil and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the MACE program requires the consent of the Field Education department.
Required, MACE. 2 hours.
- 924 Discipleship Internship**
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in leading a small group designed to establish Christians in the basics of the Christian life.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 925 Youth Ministry Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based and on-campus instruction on how to be a more effective minister to youth (including children, teenagers, and/or college-age youth) in churches.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 926 Adult Education Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based instruction in teaching adults in the context of a local church. *Recommended prerequisite:* 745 Church Ministries with Adults.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 927 Campus Ministry Internship**
Malphurs
Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 928 Camping Internship**
Malphurs
Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 929 Teaching Internship**
Cecil
Supervised student-teaching in the Seminary's Lay Institute or another approved school for students who anticipate a teaching ministry. *Recommended prerequisite:* 720 Teaching Process or 745 Church Ministries with Adults. Enrollment requires consent of the Field Education department.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 930 Media Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

- 931 Administrative Internship**
Cecil
Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more ministries of administration.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 940 Missionary Internship**
Malphurs and Baker
Supervised field-based training in a missionary setting in a foreign country.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.
- 968 Specialized Internship**
The Department
Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the Field Education department.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.



Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman*

Distinguished Professor

William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director*

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

Peter V. Deison, *Director of Leadership Development*

Associate Professor of Discipleship

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center heads up the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives ThM students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision.

The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action.

Each ThM student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons, who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the individuals so desire. It is a greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader as often as possible.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, training programs, mentoring assistance, and internships.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for

a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program. Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for MABS students.

REQUIRED COURSES

1001 Spiritual Formation I

This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means toward determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique.

Required, ThM, first year, fall semester. 1 hour.

1002 Spiritual Formation II

This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life.

Required, ThM, first year, spring semester. 1 hour.

1003 Spiritual Formation III

This course focuses on dealing with one's sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as himself.

Required, ThM, second year, fall semester. 1 hour.

1004 Spiritual Formation IV

This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship.

Required, ThM, second year, spring semester. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

1005-1006 Leadership Development and Character Development for Small Groups *Deison, Shores*

A course in training students how to lead small groups, how to develop leaders of small groups, and how to devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires consent of one of the professors.

Elective. 2 hours each semester.

1007-1008 Advanced Leadership Development *Deison, Shores*

A hands-on course for training students in how to lead small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling, problem-solving, assessment-vision teaching skill, and character modeling skill. Enrollment requires consent of one of the professors.

Elective. 1 hour each semester.

1010 Dynamics of Leadership *Deison and Hendricks*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership.

Elective. 3 hours.

1011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision *Deison*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours.

1012 Leadership Seminar *Lawrence*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, with emphasis on research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 1010 Dynamics of Leadership.

Elective. 2 hours.

Doctor of Ministry Courses

Thomas L. Constable, *Director*
Professor of Bible Exposition
 (Sabbatical, spring 1992)

John W. Reed, *Professor of Pastoral Ministries*
 (Acting director, spring 1992)

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the DMin degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program." For information on the DMin extension program in Philadelphia see "Special Programs and Sessions."

Persons interested in enrolling in DMin courses should keep in mind that *all* courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. *Students are not allowed to attend or audit only the resident portion of a course.* Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in Dallas in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15. The July date is when students attend the resident portion of the class.

More information on the DMin program can be found in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Admissions Office.

PRESCRIBED COURSES

R12 The Ministry Leader *Reed*

A study of the ministry leader and his biblical philosophy of ministry with emphasis on his leadership development. Research procedures are investigated with the aim of establishing the student's personal DMin research goals. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Dallas, July 6-17, 1992; Philadelphia, July 20-31, 1992. 4 hours.

R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues *J. Gary Inrig (Dallas), Burns (Philadelphia)*

A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom.
Dallas, Jan. 6-10, 1992; Philadelphia, Dec. 30-31, 1991 and Jan. 2-4, 1992. 2

hours.

R14 Strategies for Church Leadership *Canine*

An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational personalities, leadership style, statistical measurements, demographics, and patterns of outreach and assimilation. Each student assesses his own church's past history, analyzes its current status, and designs specific strategies for its future growth. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Dallas, Dec. 30-31, 1991 and Jan. 2-4, 1992. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

■ Bible

B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition *Johnson*

A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
Dallas, July 6-10, 1992. 2 hours.

B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature *Johnson and Reed*

A study of the accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique and plentiful form of biblical literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
Dallas, Dec. 30-31, 1991 and Jan. 2-4, 1992. 2 hours.

B13 Acts: Principles of Mission and Ministry *Lawrence*

A survey of the Book of Acts from a practical and pastoral perspective with the intent of identifying and applying principles to enable a local church to make an impact on the world today. Attention is given to the church's role in discipleship and nurture, and to steps that encourage believers to participate in reaching the world for Christ.
2 hours.

B15 Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy *Johnson*

A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature.
2 hours.

B16 Old Testament Wisdom Literature *Glenn*

A study of the principles involved in the exegesis of wisdom literature with emphasis on the theology and exposition of the Book of Proverbs.
2 hours.

B17 Preaching the Gospels
Reed

A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
2 hours.

B18 Studies in New Testament Problems
Toussaint

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament, and the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture.
2 hours.

B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems
To Be Announced

A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry.
2 hours.

B21 Preaching Prophecy
Reed

A study of prophetic literature with a view to enabling the student to preach prophetic literature more effectively.
2 hours.

B22 New Testament Backgrounds
Lowery

An investigation of the social and cultural milieu of Jewish and Greco-Roman life in the first century and its relevance to the interpretation of the New Testament.
2 hours.

■ Theology

T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism
Lightner

A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect one's ministry in contemporary society.
2 hours.

T15 Ecclesiology and Strategies of Ministry
James A. Borror

A study of the nature of the church in Scripture and history, focusing on the effects of one's view of ecclesiology on the philosophy and the strategies of ministry and on the mission of the pastor. Emphasis is given to models of leadership consistent with the biblical models of the church and the pastor.
2 hours.

T16 The Ministry of Women
Cotten

The biblical basis and possibilities for the ministry of women in the church and in society.
2 hours.

T17 Prayer
Constable

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.
2 hours.

T18 Contemporary World Theological Perspectives
Richard

An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology.
Dallas, July 20-24, 1992. 2 hours.

T19 Trends in Roman Catholicism
Blue

A study of current trends in Roman Catholicism including an analysis of Vatican II influence, the charismatic renewal movement, liberation theology, "base communities," contextualized worship forms, and the "Cursillo movement," with practical experience in developing effective strategies for relating to Roman Catholics.
Philadelphia, July 6-10, 1992. 2 hours.

■ History

H10 Dynamic Non-Christian Religious Movements in America
David J. Hesselgrave

An investigation of selected non-Christian Eastern religions currently making a strong impact in America such as Bahai, the Black Muslims, the Children of God, Divine Light, Hare Krishna, Scientology, the Unification Church, Theosophy, and Transcendental Meditation.
2 hours.

H11 The Church in 20th-Century America
Hannah

A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement.
2 hours.

■ Administration

A10 Management Principles and Practice
Donald M. Geiger

Principles and practice of effective management applied to Christian organizations represented by the students in the course.
2 hours.

A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal
Getz

A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century.
Philadelphia, July 13-17, 1992. 2 hours.

A13 Church Planting and Extension
Joseph L. Wall

A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.
Dallas, Jan. 6-10, 1992. 2 hours.

A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church
Gangel

A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the local church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.
Dallas, July 13-17, 1992. 2 hours.

A16 Church Staffing
John L. Mitchell

A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff.
Philadelphia, Jan. 6-10, 1992. 2 hours.

A17 Small-Group Process in Ministry
Charles M. Sell

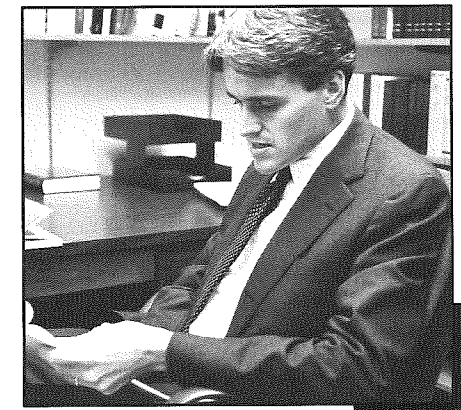
An integration of biblical directives with small-group dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development of skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in local churches.
Dallas, July 27-31, 1992. 2 hours.

A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting
Pocock

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies, principally from Europe, and effective outreach tools.
2 hours.

A20 Developing Lay Leaders
Lawrence

A course designed to enable the ministry leader to reproduce leadership character and skill in maturing lay leaders, including a review of Christian leadership principles, with attention to attracting, training, maintaining, and motivating laypeople in spiritual leadership, and a consideration of principles for team building and conflict resolution in a ministry team setting.
2 hours.



■ Communication

In addition to the courses listed below, these courses offered in the area of Bible may be credited in the area of Communication: B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition, B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature, and B17 Preaching the Gospels.

C11 Contemporary Evangelistic Preaching *G. Michael Cocoris*

A study of contemporary pulpit evangelism in the light of biblical norms.
2 hours.

C12 Homiletics Practicum *Reed*

The evaluation by the professor of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

Offered April 15-October 15 and October 15-April 15 each year. No period of resident study required.
2 hours.

C13 The Minister's Personal Evangelistic Strategy *Joseph C. Aldrich*

The development of both individual and corporate evangelism strategies for the minister and the church.
2 hours.

C14 Creativity in Ministry *Hendricks*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

Philadelphia, July 5-9, 1993. 2 hours.

C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture *Hendricks*

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate more effectively in their ministries.

Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1994. 2 hours.

C16 Orientation to Cross-cultural Ministries *Baker, Blue, or Pocock*

A travel-study program of six weeks in a cross-cultural setting designed to give the students a better understanding and appreciation of the life and work of foreign missionaries and the missionary task of the church.

2 hours.

C17 Media and Ministry *Regier*

A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church, with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.

2 hours.

C18 Writing for Publication *Gangel*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and other items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

2 hours.

C19 Contemporary Cross-cultural Evangelism *Blue*

A study of effective evangelistic strategies in cross-cultural settings with emphasis on the "post-Christian" European society.

2 hours.

■ Nurture

N11 The Effective Pastor *Paul A. Cedar*

How to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.

Dallas, Jan. 4-8, 1993. 2 hours.

N12 Premarital and Marital Counseling *Cotten*

The philosophy and practice of effective preventive and remedial marriage counseling from a biblical perspective.

2 hours.

N15 Counseling Techniques *Parker*

A study of and practice in various skills and methods that are effective in pastoral ministry, including group counseling.

2 hours.

N16 Family Enrichment

Charles M. Sell or Cotten and Lawson

A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society.

2 hours.

N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling *Parker*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling.

2 hours.

N18 Ministry to and with the Aging *Reed*

The church's role in ministering to and with mature adults with emphasis on their special characteristics and needs.

2 hours.

N20 Worship in the Local Church *Raymond C. Ortlund*

How to lead the congregation to appreciate and participate in worship and how the pastor can more effectively plan and lead in worship.

2 hours.

N21 Interpersonal Relationships *J. Grant Howard*

A study of New Testament teachings on relationships between individuals especially in local churches with emphasis on relational theory and skills in confronting, admonishing, exhorting, forgiving, confessing, and disciplining.

2 hours.

N22 Marital Preparation and Enrichment *William J. McRae*

A study of ways to prepare individuals for successful marriage and to enrich their marriage relationships with emphasis on enabling the students to design their own preventive premarital and marital programs.

2 hours.

N23 Confronting the Demands of Ministry *H. Phillip Hook*

A course in developing personal awareness and learning to deal with the demands of the ministry and the stress it imposes.

2 hours.

N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling *Parker*

The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church.

2 hours.

N25 Discipleship Dynamics *Bailey*

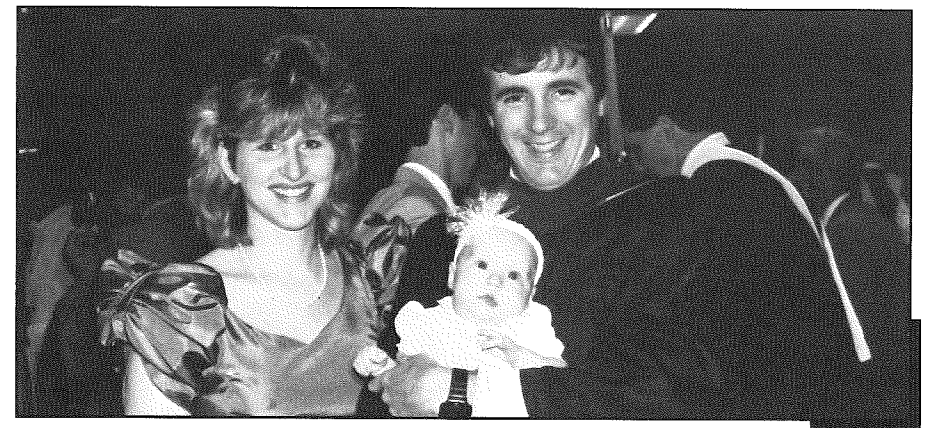
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ, as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

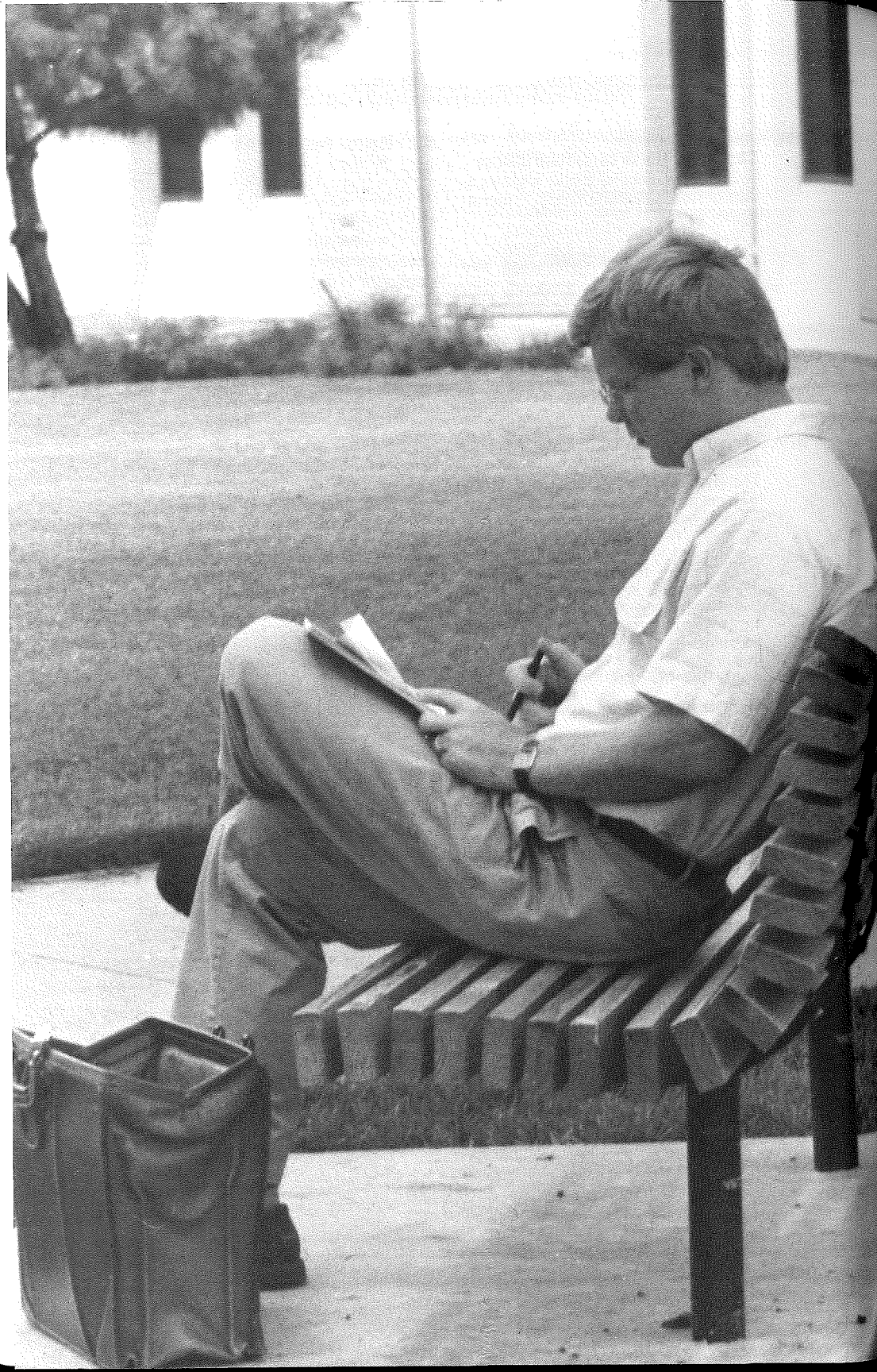
2 hours.

N26 Contemporary Social Issues *Anderson*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in pastoral ministry.

2 hours.





Personnel & General Information

The Faculty	160
Faculty Publications	168
The Administration	171
The Board of Incorporate Members	173
Doctrinal Statement	175
Campus Facilities	180
Directions to Dallas Seminary	183
Student Summary	184
Academic Calendar	187



The Faculty

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. They translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content in the classroom. The faculty members of Dallas Seminary have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. Dallas professors devote much time to teaching and are current in their studies. They publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

RESIDENT FACULTY



RICHARD E. AVERBECK
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
1990-
BA, Calvary Bible College, 1974; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1977; MA, 1989; PhD, Dropsie College, 1987.



J. RONALD BLUE
Chairman and Professor of World Missions
1975-
BA, University of Nebraska, 1957; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; PhD, University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.



MARK L. BAILEY
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1985-
AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.



DARRELL L. BOCK
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1982-
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983.



WALTER L. BAKER
Associate Professor of World Missions
1974-
BA, The King's College, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; DD, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.



JAMES R. BRADY
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
1990-
BA, West Virginia University, 1972; BS, Ohio State University; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; ThD, 1987.



CRAIG A. BLAISING
Professor of Systematic Theology
1980-
BS, University of Texas at Austin, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1988.



G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
BA, Wheaton College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; MEd, Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



J. LANIER BURNS
Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology
1982-
BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; candidate for PhD, University of Texas at Dallas.



THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of DMin Studies
Professor of Bible Exposition
1969-
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; BA, Wheaton College, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1969.



DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President
Professor of Bible Exposition
Chairman of the Faculty
1954-
BA, Wheaton College, 1947; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1951; ThD, 1953; DD, Liberty University, 1989.



DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1989-
BS, University of North Texas, 1948; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; MA, Phillips University, 1962; EdM, University of Oklahoma, 1966; DMin, Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



SAMUEL L. CANINE
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
BA, Cedarville College, 1963; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1975; PhD, 1986.



PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development, Center for Christian Leadership
Associate Professor of Discipleship
1988-
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1968; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study toward PhD, The Fielding Institute, 1987-.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Assistant Professor of Field Education
1988-
BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; DMin, 1991.



CHARLES H. DYER
Dean of Enrollment Management
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
Assistant Secretary of the Faculty
1981-85; 1988-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1986.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981-
BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



BUIST M. FANNING III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.



ROBERT J. CHOUN
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1984-
AA, Luther College, 1969; BA, Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; MRE, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; DMin, Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; candidate for PhD, University of North Texas.



KENNETH O. GANGEL
Chairman and Senior Professor of Christian Education
1982-
BA, Taylor University, 1957; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; STM, Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; PhD, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1969; postdoctoral study, Florida State University; LittD, Mercy College, 1979.

**DONALD R. GLENN**

Chairman and Professor of Old Testament Studies
1967-
BS, Wheaton College, 1961; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; MA, Brandeis University, 1966; graduate study toward PhD, Brandeis University.

**REG GRANT**

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982-
BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; BA, Seattle Pacific College, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; candidate for PhD, University of Glasgow.

**JOHN D. HANNAH**

Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology
1972-
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.

**W. HALL HARRIS III**

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1978-
BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.

**HOMER HEATER, JR.**

Professor of Bible Exposition
1985-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1959; ThM, Capital Bible Seminary, 1964; MA, Catholic University of America, 1969; PhD, 1976.

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership Distinguished Professor
1951-
BA, Wheaton College, 1946; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; DD, Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

*Director of ThD Studies
Chairman and Professor of New Testament Studies*
1968-
BA, Barrington College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; ThD, 1965; PhD, Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

**ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.**

Director of Libraries
1986-
BRE, William Tyndale College, 1963; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1969; MLS, Indiana University, 1975.

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**

Professor of Bible Exposition
1972-
BS, Northwestern University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

**WENDELL G. JOHNSTON**

Vice-president for Planning and Advancement
1987-
BA, Bob Jones University, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961.

**EDDIE B. LANE**

*Associate Dean for Minorities
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*
1982-
BA, University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership
Professor of Pastoral Ministries*
1981-
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

Professor of Christian Education
1986-
BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

Professor of Systematic Theology
1968-
ThB, Baptist Bible College, 1955; MLA, Southern Methodist University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; ThD, 1964.

**DAVID K. LOWERY**

Professor of New Testament Studies
1977-
BA, The King's College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

**LUCY L. MABERY**

Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1990-
BA, Southern Methodist University, 1959; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThM, 1988; graduate study toward PhD, Texas Woman's University, 1988-.

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**

Chairman and Professor of Field Education
1981-
AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; ThD, 1981.

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

Professor of Old Testament Studies
1975-
BA, Bob Jones University, 1957; MA, 1960; PhD, 1963; MA, New York University, 1970; MPhil, Columbia University, 1976; PhD, 1985.

**BRUCE B. MILLER II**

Instructor in Systematic Theology
1989-
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; graduate study toward PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988-.

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus
1955-
BA, Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; ThD, 1956.

**MICHAEL POCOCK**

Associate Professor of World Missions
1987-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1969; DMiss, 1981.

**EUGENE W. POND**

*Instructor in Bible Exposition
Director of Admissions*
1990-
BS, University of Southern California, 1973; MS, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; candidate for ThD.

**ROBERT A. PYNE**

Instructor in Systematic Theology
1990-
BA, Arizona State University, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1990.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
Instructor in Pastoral Ministries
 1988-
 BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.



JOHN W. REED
Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1970-
 BA, Bryan College, 1951; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1961; PhD, Ohio State University, 1966.



DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
Assistant Professor of Christian Education
 1973-
 BA, Grace College of Bible, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



RAMESH P. RICHARD
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1979-83; 1987-
 BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; candidate for PhD, University of Delhi.



MARK F. ROOKER
Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies
 1988-
 BA, Rice University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study, Hebrew University; MA, Brandeis University, 1984; PhD, 1988.



STEPHEN D. SHORES
Director of Counseling Services
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1988-
 BA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; MA, Grace Theological Seminary, 1987.



JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Associate Professor of Christian Education
 1984-
 BS, University of Oklahoma, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; candidate for ThD.



STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Associate Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology
 1990-
 BA, Cedarville College, 1974; MDiv, Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; ThM, 1981; PhD, Michigan State University, 1988.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
 1989-
 BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.



JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
Secretary of the Faculty
 1989-
 BA, Grace College of the Bible, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward PhD, University of North Texas, 1985-.



STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
 1960-68; 1973-
 BA, Augsburg College, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; ThD, 1957.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
 1979-81; 1988-
 BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; candidate for ThD.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
 1984-
 BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.



JOEL F. WILLIAMS
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
 1989-
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1978; BA, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; candidate for PhD, Marquette University.



J. KERBY ANDERSON
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Vice-president, Probe Ministries International, Dallas, Texas
 BS, Oregon State University, 1974; MS, Yale University, 1976; MA, Georgetown University, 1980.



DAVID L. EDWARDS
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
 BA, Rutgers University, 1963; MRE, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; candidate for EdD, Florida International University.



GENE A. GETZ
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Pastor, Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, Texas
Director, Center for Church Renewal, Plano, Texas
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1952; BA, Rocky Mountain College, 1954; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; PhD, New York University, 1968.



JACK D. LORD
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Director, Jack Lord Ministries, Dallas, Texas
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; BA, Gordon College, 1948; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; DMin, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.



ROY B. ZUCK
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
Professor of Bible Exposition
Editor, Bibliotheca Sacra
Vice-chairman of the Faculty
 1973-
 BA, Biola University, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961; postdoctoral study, Northern Illinois University and University of North Texas.



FRANK B. MINIRTH
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychiatrist, Minirth-Meier Psychiatric Clinic, Dallas, Texas
 BS, Arkansas State University, 1968; MD, University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas Medical Center; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



R. LARRY MOYER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Executive Director, EvanTell, Dallas, Texas
 BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.



THOMAS G. PARKER, JR.
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
 BA, Baylor University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; MA, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1982; PhD, 1984; postgraduate study, Menninger Clinic, 1989-.



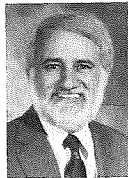
PAUL LEE TAN
Director, Asian Studies Program
Adjunct Teacher in World Missions
 BA, University of the East, 1957; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, Grace Theological Seminary, 1972.

ADJUNCT FACULTY

VISITING FACULTY FOR 1991-92



ANTHONY T. EVANS
Visiting Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas,
Texas
BA, Carver Bible College, 1967; ThM,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD,
1982.



CHARLES M. SELL
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
Professor Christian Education, TrinityEvan-
gelical Divinity School, Deerfield, Illinois
BA, University of Pittsburgh, 1956; ThM,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1960; ThD,
1967.



J. GARY INRIG
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
Pastor, Reinhardt Bible Church, Dallas,
Texas
BA, University of British Columbia, 1955;
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969;
DMin, 1984.



JOE L. WALL
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
Chancellor, Colorado Christian University,
Morrison, Colorado
BA, Baylor University, 1961; ThM, Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1965; ThD, 1978.



JOHN L. MITCHELL
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
Pastor Emeritus, Bethany Bible Church,
Phoenix, Arizona
AB, Muhlenberg College, 1941; ThM,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1945; ThD,
1949.



GARY D. WILEY
Visiting Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Director of Training and Education, Good
News Jail and Prison Ministry, Chester,
Virginia
MA, University of Oklahoma, 1973; ThM,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984.

FACULTY EMERITI



EDWIN C. DEIBLER, ThM, PhD
Professor of Historical Theology,
Emeritus



J. ELLWOOD EVANS, BS, ThD
Dean of Students, Emeritus



FREDERIC R. HOWE, MA, ThD
Professor of Systematic Theology,
Emeritus



CHARLES C. RYRIE, ThD, PhD, LittD
Professor of Systematic Theology,
Emeritus



S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., BA, ThD
Professor of New Testament Studies,
Emeritus



**JOHN F. WALVOORD, MA, ThD, DD,
LittD**
Chancellor and Minister at Large
Professor of Systematic Theology,
Emeritus



**EDWARD C. PENTECOST, MA, ThM,
DMiss**
Assistant Professor of World
Missions, Emeritus



JOHN A. WITMER, MA, MSLS, ThD
Associate Professor of Systematic
Theology, Emeritus
Seminary Archivist



J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, BA, ThD
Distinguished Professor of Bible
Exposition, Emeritus

FACULTY ADVISERS

Class of 1995: Dr. Stephen R. Spencer
Class of 1994: Dr. Richard A. Taylor
Class of 1993: Prof. John D. Grassmick
Class of 1992: Dr. Samuel L. Canine
American Minorities Student Adviser: Professor Eddie B. Lane
International Student Adviser: Dr. Michael Pocock
Student Council Adviser: Dr. David C. Cotten
Student Missions Fellowship Adviser: Dr. Walter L. Baker

FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

More than 250 books on theology and related subjects have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and several other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
Joshua: Leader under Fire
No Time for Neutrality
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafers Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times

J. KERBY ANDERSON

Fossils in Focus
Life, Death, and Beyond
Genetic Engineering
Origin Science (coauthor)
Living Ethically in the 90's (editor)

DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern: Lucan Old Testament Christology

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM

Interpreting the Minor Prophets

ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.

What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's Edition (coauthor)
What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference Edition (coauthor)

PETER V. DEISON

The Priority of Knowing God: Taking Time for God When There Is No Time

CHARLES H. DYER

Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)
The Rise of Babylon

BUIST M. FANNING III

Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

KENNETH O. GANGEL

Understanding Teaching

Beloved Physician
Leadership for Church Education
The Family First
So You Want to Be a Leader!
Between Christian Parent and Child
Competent to Lead
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
The Gospel and the Gay
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent

Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
Building Leaders for Church Education
Thus Spake Qoheleth
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)

Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
Church Education Handbook
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
Personal Growth Bible Studies:

Acts
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
Matthew 1-14
Matthew 15-28
Romans 1-12
Romans 13-Galatians
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
Feeding and Leading
Key Words for the Christian Life

GENE A. GETZ

The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church
Audiovisual Media in Christian Education
M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay
The Measure of a Family
The Measure of a Woman
David: God's Man in Faith and Failure
Joshua: Defeat to Victory
Loving One Another
Encouraging One Another
Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence
The Measure of a Marriage
The Christian Home in a Changing World
Sharpening the Focus of the Church
The Measure of a Man
The Measure of a Church
Building Up One Another

Abraham: Trials and Triumph
Serving One Another
When the Pressure's On
Praying for One Another
Joseph: From Prison to Palace
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1
Partners for Life (coauthor)
God's Plan for Building a Good Reputation

DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

REG GRANT

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

HOMER HEATER, JR.

A Septuagint Translation Technique in the Book of Job
Zechariah

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods
Say It with Love
Heaven Help the Home!
Footprints (coauthor)
Ministry of Management (coauthor)
Taking a Stand
Marriage and the Family: A Bible Study Guide
Teaching to Change Lives
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)

HAROLD W. HOENNER

Herod Antipas
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian Apologetics

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.

Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Expository Hermeneutics: An Introduction

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition
The Old Testament in the New

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural Inerrancy
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union: A Layman's Guide
The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement

Meditation That Transcends
The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine of God
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation

EUGENE H. MERRILL

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel 1 and 2 Chronicles

FRANK B. MINIRTH

Christian Psychiatry
Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)
You Can Measure Your Mental Health
100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)
The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor)
100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)
The Money Diet (coauthor)
Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)
100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)
Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)
Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)
Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)
The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)
Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)
Worry-Free Living (coauthor)
Taking Control: New Hope for Substance Abusers and Their Families (coauthor)
The Healthy Christian Life (coauthor)
Beating the Odds: Overcoming Life's Trials (coauthor)

Sex in the Christian Marriage (coauthor)

How to Beat Burnout (coauthor)

Before Burnout (coauthor)

Love Is a Choice (coauthor)

Love Hunger (coauthor)

R. LARRY MOYER

Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

EDWARD C. PENTECOST

Missions from the Third World (coauthor)
Reaching the Unreached
Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today
Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him

Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man's Problems—God's Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Sermon on the Mount
The Joy of Fellowship
The Glory of God
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come

JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully
(coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

MARK F. ROOKER

Biblical Hebrew in Transition: The Language of the
Book of Ezekiel

CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation
A Young Christian's Introduction to the
Bible

Neorthodoxy

The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible Doctrine
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow's News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social
Responsibility
Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

JAMES R. SLAUGHTER

Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video
study guide)

PAUL LEE TAN

Encyclopedia of 7,700 Illustrations
Jesus Is Coming
The Interpretation of Prophecy
The Literal Interpretation of the Bible
The New Jerusalem

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King: A Study of Matthew
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The
Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*

JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit
The Rapture Question
Israel in Prophecy
The Return of the Lord
The Millennial Kingdom
To Live Is Christ
The Thessalonian Epistles
Truth for Today (editor)
The Church in Prophecy
The Revelation of Jesus Christ
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
The Nations in Prophecy
Jesus Christ Our Lord
Daniel
Philippians: Triumph in Christ
The Holy Spirit at Work Today
Major Bible Themes
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2
vols. (editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Prophecy Knowledge Handbook
What We Believe

ROY B. ZUCK

The Holy Spirit in Your Teaching
How to Be a Youth Sponsor
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
Barb, Please Wake Up!
Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposi-
tion (cocompiler)
Job
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2
vols. (consulting editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
Basic Biblical Interpretation
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)

The Administration

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President

Executive Committee

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Chairman
WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs
DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement
ROY B. ZUCK
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Secretary

President's Cabinet

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Chairman
JIM F. ANDERSON
WILLIAM S. BARNARD
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
DAVID C. COTTEN
CHARLES H. DYER
Secretary
E. JIM HUGHEY, JR.
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
DALE C. LARSON
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
A. BURGE TROXEL
ROY B. ZUCK

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

ROY B. ZUCK
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of DMin Studies
CHARLES H. DYER
Dean of Enrollment Management
HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of ThD Studies
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Director of Libraries
EUGENE W. POND
Director of Admissions
ROGER R. REDHAIR
Director of Financial Aid
DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar

Turpin and Mosher Libraries

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Director of Libraries
MARVIN P. HUNN
Assistant Director of Libraries
JOHN M. BEVERAGE
Public Services Librarian
PHILIP M. JOHNSON
Collection Development Librarian
STEVEN C. PERRY
Technical Services Librarian

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
DOTTIE CONNOR
Assistant Dean for Women Students

EDDIE B. LANE
Associate Dean for Minorities
MICHAEL POCOCK
International Student Adviser
STEPHEN D. SHORES
Director of Counseling Services

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs
JIM F. ANDERSON
Director of Human Resources
FREDERICK J. KEELEY
Director of Physical Plant
DALE C. LARSON
Controller and Treasurer
JOHN J. REEVES
Director of Accounting

CLARK E. REYNOLDS
Director of Auxiliary Services
PAMELA RICE
Manager of Housing
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Information Services and Academic Computing

OFFICE OF PLANNING AND ADVANCEMENT

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

■ Center for Christian Leadership

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director
PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development
BRADLEY L. SMITH
Manager of Project Development

■ Seminary Advancement

E. JIM HUGHEY, JR.
Director of Advancement
BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development
MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Director of Public Relations
RICHARD A. LUM
Director of Placement
Interim Director of Alumni and Church Relations

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

ROY B. ZUCK
Editor
ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Assistant Editor
DORIAN G. COOVER
Assistant Editor
MARVIN HUNN
Book Reviews Editor
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Periodical Reviews Editor
LIN M. WILLIAMS
Production Manager

KINDRED SPIRIT

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Art Director

The Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD

Board of Regents
President
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.
Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN

Chairman of the Board and Chief
Executive Officer
Clayton Brown and Associates, Inc.
Wheaton, Illinois

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Board of Regents and Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary
Dallas, Texas

LANSON B. DITTO, JR.

Board of Trustees
Former Owner
Norton Ditto
Houston, Texas

RALPH H. EATON

Board of Regents
President and Owner
Eaton Investments, Inc.
Phoenix, Arizona

ANTHONY T. EVANS

Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER

Vice-chairman, Board of Regents
Owner and Manager
Lost Valley Ranch
Sedalia, Colorado

ALDEN A. GANNETT

Board of Regents
President
Gannett Ministries
President Emeritus
Southeastern Bible College
Birmingham, Alabama

WILLIAM N. GARRISON

Vice-chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Attorney at Law
Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER

Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Castleview Baptist Church
Indianapolis, Indiana

ROBERT GOOCH

Owner
Gooch Investments, Inc.
Abilene, Texas

JOE L. HANSON

Chairman, Board of Trustees
Vice-president of Financial Services
Frito-Lay, Inc.
Richardson, Texas

J. WESLEY HICKMAN

Board of Trustees
Account Executive, Retired
Drexel Burnham Lambert
Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD

Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.

Board of Trustees
Orthopedic Surgeon
Fort Worth, Texas

TED J. KREATSCHMAN

Certified Public Accountant
T. J. Kreatschman, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY

Head Coach, Retired
Dallas Cowboys Football Club
Dallas, Texas

A. FORD MADISON

Board of Trustees
President
Surety Development Company
Dallas, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees
President
Interstate Battery System of
America, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

JOHN L. MITCHELL

Chairman, Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus
Bethany Bible Church
Phoenix, Arizona

LARRY E. MOODY

President
SEARCH Ministries, Inc.
Ellicott City, Maryland

J. S. NORMAN, JR.

Board of Regents
Attorney at Law and Partner
Norman and Norman
Houston, Texas

WILLIAM H. SEAY

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive
Officer, Retired
Southwestern Life Insurance Company
Dallas, Texas

FREDERIC D. SEWELL

President
Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH

Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation
Dallas, Texas

RAY C. STEDMAN

Senior Pastor, Retired
Peninsula Bible Church, California
Grants Pass, Oregon

RICHARD L. STRAUSS

Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Emmanuel Faith Community Church
Escondido, California

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
First Evangelical Free Church
Fullerton, California

A. STARKE TAYLOR III

Board of Trustees
President
Taylor Realty Company
Dallas, Texas

WILLIAM D. TAYLOR

Executive Secretary, Missions Commission
World Evangelical Fellowship
Cedar Creek, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN

Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Chairman of the Board, Retired
Hall-Mark Electronics Corporation
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Vice-chairman, Board of Trustees
Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members
Chairman and President
Underwood Development Corporation
Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN

Board of Regents
Federal Judge
Manassas, Virginia

DAVID M. WARREN

The Optima Group
Dallas, Texas

WESLEY R. WILLIS

Board of Regents
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Philadelphia College of Bible
Langhorne, Pennsylvania

Doctrinal Statement

Article I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

Article II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

Article III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and sys-

tems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

Article IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

Article V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that

they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

Article VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a

lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

Article VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has

been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

Article VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

Article IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life.

There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

Article X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

Article XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

Article XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His

departure from the church, nor from the feebleness of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

Article XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

Article XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances

of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

Article XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

Article XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

Article XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

Article XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

Article XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

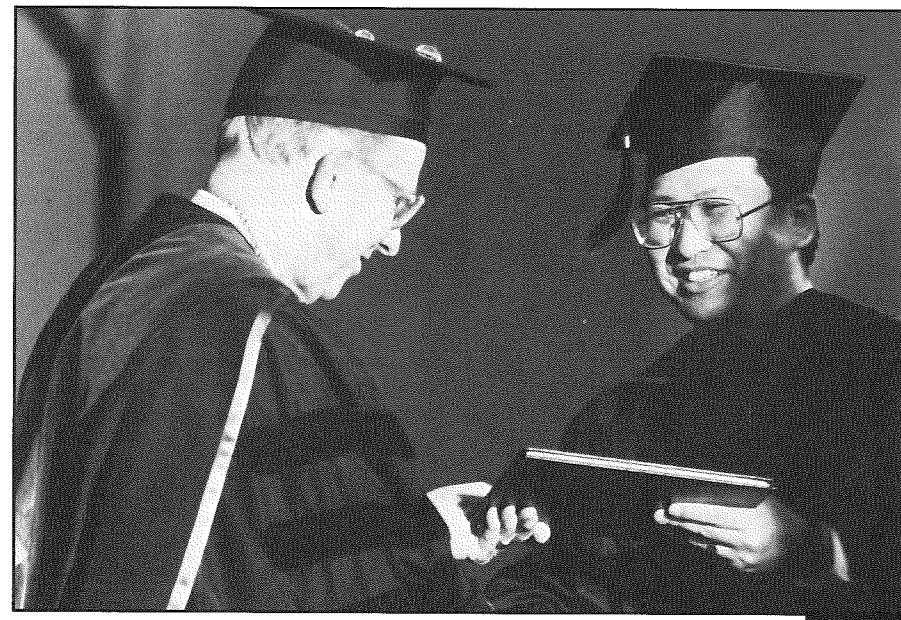
Article XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the

Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

Article XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

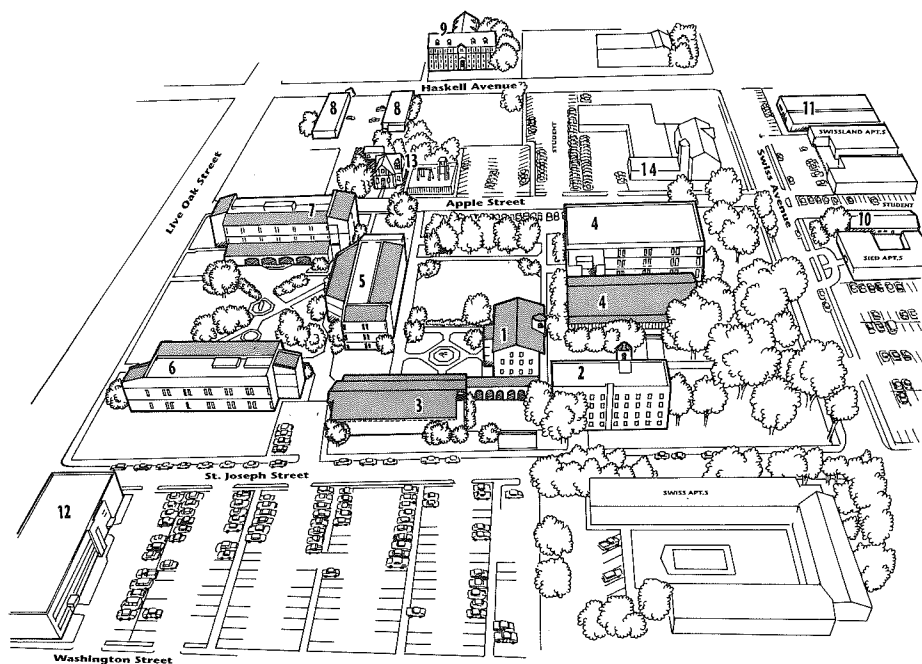
We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).



Campus Facilities

■ Dallas Seminary Campus

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1 Davidson Hall | 8 Maintenance Division |
| 2 Stearns Hall | 9 Lincoln Hall |
| 3 Chafer Chapel | 10 Luke's Closet |
| 4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries | 11 Distribution Center |
| 5 Todd Academic Center | 12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership |
| 6 Academic Center II | 13 Charis House |
| 7 Walvoord Student Center | 14 Mitchell Ministries Center |



Davidson Hall, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926-27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice-president for Business Affairs, Vice-president for Planning and Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Director of Human Resources, and other administrative offices.

Stearns Hall, built in 1928-29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The first floor houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the second floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, guest rooms, and other service offices. The third and fourth floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

Chafer Chapel was built in 1952-53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services.

Libraries. The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection numbers over 140,000 volumes, 37,000 microforms, and 19,000 other items. Over 1,100 periodicals are currently received. The collection is strong in systematic theology, eschatology, and biblical exegesis and interpretation. The fine collection of reference and bibliographic tools includes the *National Union Catalog*, *Pre-1956 Imprints*, and printed catalogs from *Union Theological Seminary*, the *Missionary Research Library*, and *Ecole Biblique*. The Bibliographic Center was a gift of Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay. The general collection includes Migne's *Patrologiae Cursus Completus*, *Corpus Christianorum*, and the

Weimar edition of Luther's *Works*.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, and two small-group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a micro-computer lab with 23 computers and three printers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library. The Media Center in the basement of Mosher Library includes the Student Computer Laboratory, with both DOS and Macintosh computers available for student use, and the Student Audiovisual Laboratory.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four micro-

form readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 17,000 books on microfiche and the following CD products: FABS Religious Index, ATLA Religion Indexes, ERIC, Dissertation Abstracts, CDWordLibrary, Gramcord, and IBYCUS.

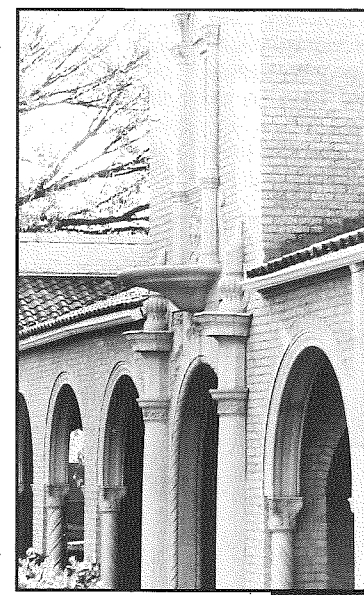
The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, Online Computer Library Center, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

Todd Academic Center is a four-story building and is the main structure of the Academic Center. This

building houses many classrooms and faculty offices. The basement floor holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology throughout the entire Academic Center. The first floor includes two classrooms, the offices of the Vice-president for Academic Affairs, and faculty offices.

The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, the Biblical Languages Research Library, and a faculty computer lab.

On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, four preaching-teaching chapels with



closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction, and conference rooms.

Academic Center 2 includes a classroom, a faculty and board meeting room, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 200, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multi-functional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.

Walvoord Student Center was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for the Vice-president for Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions and Field Education.

Lincoln Hall, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus.

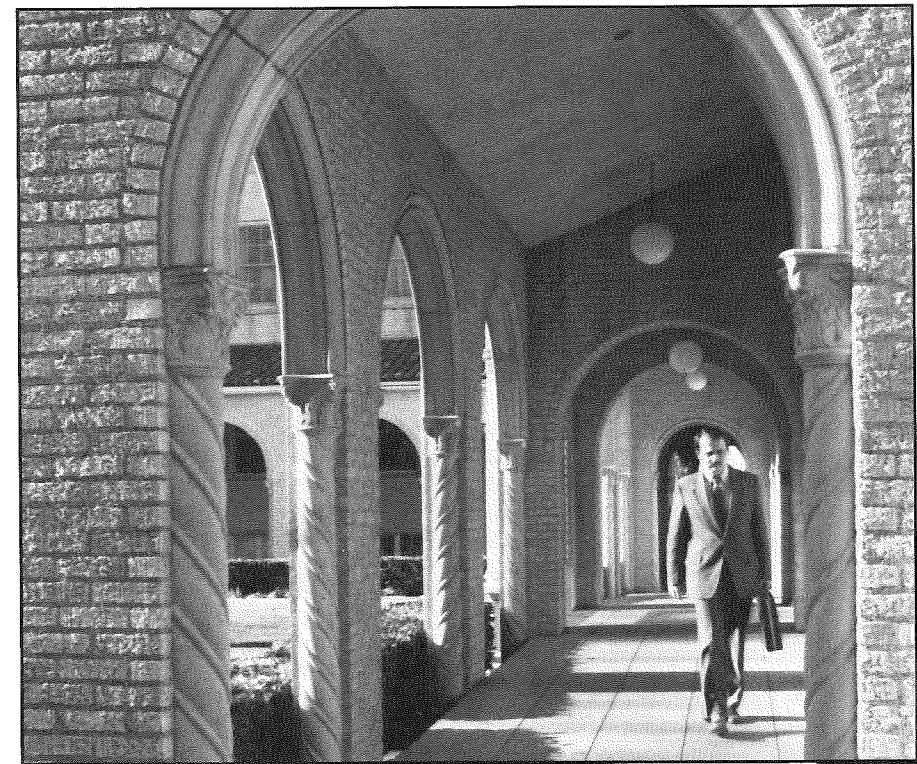
Cafeteria facilities and physical fitness equipment are presently located in Lincoln Hall.

Charis House, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership. It also houses the Public Relations department, and the office of the Director of Financial Aid. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.

Mitchell Ministries Center, acquired in 1990, will house academic and ministry activities, including the new campus dining commons.

Apartments (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married students and single female students. Information on these apartments is available on request from the Seminary's Housing Office. Information on non-Seminary-owned apartments and houses is available from the Relocation Coordinator.



Directions to Dallas Seminary

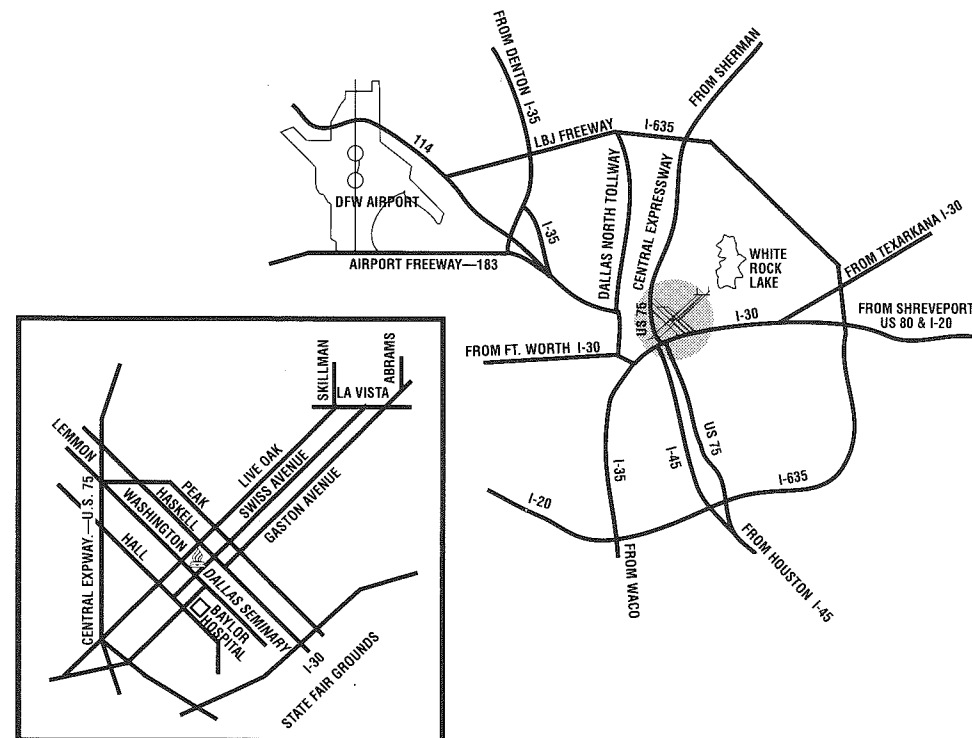
If you enter Dallas north or southbound from I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) or eastbound from Dallas-Fort Worth on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on the northwest side of Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway), exit at Haskell Street. Proceed southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. Travel one block and you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

If you enter on I-30 westbound or I-20 westbound (which merges into US 80 outside Dallas and into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), exit from I-30 at Carroll Avenue. Proceed right (northwest) on Carroll for about one mile to Swiss Avenue and turn left (southwest). Go five blocks on Swiss Avenue to the Seminary.

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast and immediately turn right (southeast on Cantegral). Proceed one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and proceed approximately 0.7 mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, there are a number of shuttle services that can take you to the Seminary.



Student Summary

■ Fall 1990 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama	12	FOREIGN COUNTRIES*	
Alaska	2	Australia	2
Arizona	2	Belgium	1
Arkansas	20	Benin	1
California	52	Bolivia	1
Colorado	11	Brazil	2
Connecticut	10	Burma	2
Delaware	2	Canada	24
District of Columbia	2	Chad	1
Florida	39	El Salvador	2
Georgia	22	England	1
Hawaii	5	Guatemala	2
Idaho	4	Haiti	3
Illinois	38	Hong Kong	9
Indiana	12	India	9
Iowa	10	Indonesia	3
Kansas	13	Iran	1
Kentucky	8	Jamaica	2
Louisiana	17	Japan	5
Maryland	21	Jordan	1
Massachusetts	5	Kenya	1
Michigan	37	Lebanon	2
Minnesota	15	Malaysia	6
Mississippi	4	Mexico	2
Missouri	8	New Zealand	2
Montana	3	Nigeria	5
Nebraska	18	People's Republic of China	2
New Hampshire	1	Philippines	4
New Jersey	39	Poland	1
New Mexico	9	Puerto Rico	1
New York	30	Romania	1
North Carolina	16	Singapore	6
North Dakota	1	Somalia	1
Ohio	42	South Africa	2
Oklahoma	16	South Korea	43
Oregon	6	Soviet Union	1
Pennsylvania	62	Spain	1
South Carolina	8	Taiwan	13
Tennessee	22	Thailand	2
Texas	320	Uganda	1
Utah	2	West Germany	2
Virginia	16	Zimbabwe	1
Washington	14		
West Virginia	7		
Wisconsin	10	States represented (including D.C.)	45
		Foreign countries represented	41

* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

■ Fall 1990 Resident Students' Denominational Backgrounds

Independents	450
Baptists	358
Southern	157
Independent	60
GARB	32
Conservative	13
General Conference	11
American	11
Bible Fellowship	7
North American	5
Other	62
Presbyterian	40
Presbyterian Church in America	11
Presbyterian Church in USA	6
United Presbyterian Church in USA	1
Other	22
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	16
Brethren	26
Plymouth	15
Grace	3
Other	8
Evangelical Free Church of America	25
Methodist	17
Christian and Missionary Alliance	15
Christian Church	11
Mennonite	4
Lutheran	7
Other	108
Total 1,077*	

* Excludes Summer School enrollment figures.

■ Fall 1990 Enrollment by Programs

Dallas Campus

ThM	625
MABS	189
MACE	98
MACM	32
Dual degree	10
STM	26
ThD	30
Nondegree	67
Subtotal 1,077	

Philadelphia Extension

ThM	3
MABS	27
MACE	6
MACM	1
Nondegree	5
Subtotal 42	

San Antonio Extension

ThM	1
MABS	11
Nondegree	5
Subtotal 17	

Off-campus Students (Independent Study, Field Education, Theses, or Dissertations)

ThM	17
MABS	9
MACE	8
MACM	2
DMin	109
ThD	75
Nondegree	17
Subtotal 237	

Total, All Students Enrolled for Credit 1,373

Continuation Student (Leaves of Absence, Summers Only)

ThM	95
MABS	100
MACE	43
MACM	12
STM	2
Subtotal 252	

Grand Total 1,625

1991 and 1992 Calendars

JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

FEBRUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

MARCH						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

MAY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

Academic Calendar for 1991-92

■ Fall Semester, 1991

Aug. 27-28 Tues.-Wed.
 Aug. 29 Thurs.
 Aug. 30 Fri.
 Sept. 3 Tues.

Sept. 3 Tues.
 4 Wed. 7:45 AM
 Oct. 1-4 Tues.-Fri.

Oct. 2 Wed.
 Nov. 28-29 Thurs.-Fri.
 Dec. 3-6 Tues.-Fri.

Dec. 16-20 Mon.-Fri.
 21 Sat.

Faculty Workshop
 Entrance Exam in Greek
 New Student Orientation
 Entrance Exam in Bible and
 Theology Knowledge
 Registration
 Classes begin
 Fall Bible Conference
Dr. David B. Wyrzten
 Day of Prayer
 Thanksgiving Recess
 Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Dr. Raymond Buker, Jr.
 Final Examinations
 Midwinter Recess begins

■ Winter Intersession 1991-92

Dec. 30-31 (Mon., Tues.), Jan. 2-4 (Thurs., Fri., Sat.), 6-10 (Mon.-Fri.)

■ Spring Semester, 1992

Jan. 13 Mon.
 14 Tues. 7:45 AM
 Feb. 4-7 Tues.-Fri.

Mar. 3-6 Tues.-Fri.
 Mar. 27-31 Thurs.-Tues.

Apr. 17 Fri.
 May 3 Sun. 3:00-5:00 PM
 May 4 Mon. 10:00 AM
 4 Mon. 12:30 PM
 4 Mon. 4:00 PM
 May 4-8 Mon.-Fri.

Registration, New Student Orientation
 Classes begin
 W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Dr. Frank Tillapaugh
 Missions Conference
 Spring Recess
 Good Friday
 Reception for Graduates
 Commencement Chapel
 Commencement Lunch
 Commencement
 Final Examinations

■ Summer School 1992, May 11-August 14

May 11-15
 May 11-22
 May 18-June 5
 May 26-June 5
 June 8-July 10
 July 13-Aug. 14

One-week Session
 Two-week Session
 Three-week Session
 Two-week Session
 First Five-week Session
 Second Five-week Session

■ Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1991-92

Dec. 30-31, Jan. 2-4, 6-10; July 6-10; 13-17; 20-24; 27-31

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR FORTHCOMING YEARS

	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95
■ Fall Semester			
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 25-26	Aug. 24-25	Aug. 23-24
New Student Orientation	Aug. 31	Aug. 30	Aug. 29
Entrance Examinations in Greek and in Bible and Theology Knowledge	Sept. 1	Aug. 31	Aug. 30
Registration	Sept. 1	Aug. 31	Aug. 30
Classes begin	Sept. 2	Sept. 1	Aug. 31
Fall Bible Conference	Oct. 6-9	TBA	TBA
Day of Prayer	Oct. 7	TBA	TBA
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	TBA*	TBA	TBA
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 26-27	Nov. 25-26	Nov. 24-25
Final Examinations	Dec. 14-18	Dec. 13-17	Dec. 12-16
Midwinter Recess begins	Dec. 19	Dec. 18	Dec. 17
■ Winter Intersession			
	Dec. 28-31, Jan. 2, 4-8	Dec. 27-31, Jan. 3-7	Dec. 27-31, Jan. 2-6
■ Spring Semester			
Registration	Jan. 11	Jan. 10	Jan. 9
Classes begin	Jan. 12	Jan. 11	Jan. 10
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Feb. 9-12	TBA	TBA
Missions Conference	Mar. 2-5	Mar. 1-4	Feb. 28- Mar. 3
Spring Recess	Mar. 19-23	—	Mar. 24-28
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Apr. 9	Mar. 31- Apr. 5	Apr. 14
Final Examinations	May 3-7	May 2-6	May 1-5
Commencement	May 3	May 2	May 1
■ Summer School			
	May 10- Aug. 13	May 9- Aug. 12	May 8- Aug. 11

*To Be Announced

Index

Academic calendar	187	Counseling Ministries Track	47
Academic Ministries Track	48	Course descriptions	93
Academic procedures	69	Course papers	70
Academic programs	21	Course requirements . 23, 26, 30, 37, 55, 58, 61	
Accreditation	10	Cross-cultural Ministries Tracks	51, 52
Adjunct faculty	165	Curricula	23, 27, 34, 38, 44
Administration	171		
Admission requirements		Day of Evangelism	11
23, 26, 30, 37, 41, 55, 57, 60		Day of prayer	11
Admission to candidacy		Degree conferral	70
28, 35, 39, 53, 56, 59, 61		Degree programs	21
Admissions procedures	77	MABS	25
Advanced standing	81	MACE	29
Affiliations	10	MACM	36
Alumni Association	15	ThM	40
"Alumni-in-Residence" program	16	STM	54
Apartments	68,91	DMin	57
Application procedure	67, 78	ThD	60
Association of Theological Schools	10	Directions to Dallas Seminary	183
Athletic program	13	Dissertation (ThD)	61
Auditing	81	Dissertation project (DMin)	59
Awards	74	Distinctives of the Seminary	4
		Division of Biblical Studies	95
Bank financing	86	Division of Ministries	
Barnabas Program	63, 147	and Communication	127
Bible conference weeks	187	Division of Theological Studies	115
Bible & Theology Entrance Examination	187	Doctor of Ministry	
Bible Exposition	108	program	57, 152
Bible Study Fellowship	14	Doctor of Theology program	60
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i>	15	Doctrinal Statement	175
Board of Incorporate Members	173	Dormitories	68, 91
Book Store	182		
Buildings	181	Educational Leadership Track	48
		Employment opportunities	86
Calendar	186	Enrollment figures	184-185
Campus facilities	11, 180	Entrance examinations	79, 187
Campus sketch	180	Evangelical Training	
Canadian Student Scholarships	90	Association (ETA)	10
Center for Christian Leadership	15, 150	Evangelism	63
Certificate of Graduate Studies	22	Evening Courses	68
Certificate students	80	Extension and supporting ministries	15, 64
Chapel	11		
Christian Education	135	Faculty	160
Christian ministry	12	Faculty advisers	176
Church Planting Track	45	Faculty emeriti	166
Church relations	16	Faculty ministries	16
Class advisers	167	Faculty publications	168
Classification of students	80	Fees and expenses	84
Counseling	12	Field Education	146

Financial aid	85	Off-campus Bible conferences	17
Financial information	83	Off-campus extension programs	15, 64
Foundation grants	91	Old Testament Studies	96
		Orientation	79
Goals	7	Pastoral Leadership Track	45
Grading system	69	Pastoral Ministries	128
Graduation requirements		Personnel	159
24, 28, 35, 39, 53, 56, 59, 62, 70		Philadelphia Extension	15, 64
GRE Aptitude Test	78	Placement service	16
Health insurance	91	Preseminary preparation	79
Historical Theology	121	Regents	173
History of the Seminary	8, 9	Registration	69
Homiletics	130	Residence requirements	
Hospital chaplaincy certification	63	24, 28, 35, 39, 53, 56, 61	
Housing	68, 91	San Antonio Extension	15, 64
Institute of Holy Land Studies	70	Scholarship funds	87
Institute of Theological Studies	71	Seminary support	17
International Leaders Scholarship Program	90	Southern Association of Colleges and Schools	10
International Student Scholarships	89	Special programs	63
International students	82, 184	Special sessions	63
Internships	146	Spiritual formation	12, 43
<i>Kethiv Qere</i>	13	Spouse Audit	81
<i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine	16	Staff	181
Lay Institute	16	Stafford Loan Program	86
Lectureships	65	Standards of conduct	12
Libraries	181	Student Audiovisual Laboratory	181
Location	10	Student Computer Laboratory	181
Maps	183	Student government	13
Master of Arts in Biblical Studies program	25	Student Handbook	14
Master of Arts in Christian Education program	29	Student life	11
Master of Arts in Cross- cultural Ministries program	36	Student loans	85
Master of Sacred Theology program	54	Student Missions Fellowship	13
Master of Theology program	40	Student publication	13
Ministry Tracks	30, 45	Student summary	184-185
Minority Student Scholarships	89	Summer School	67
Mission of the Seminary	4	Systematic Theology	116
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	65	Theological Students' Fellowship	13
Missions conference	65	Theological Studies	124
"Mothers of Preschoolers" (MOPS)	14	TOEEL	82
New Testament Studies	102	Transfer of credit	24, 28, 34, 39, 42, 56, 81
Nondegree students	80	Trustees	173
Numbering of courses	94	Tuition	84
		Urban Ministries track	46
		Validation of courses	69
		Veterans Benefits	90
		Visiting faculty	166

W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship	65	Women's activities	14
Winter Intersession	68	World Missions	141





DALLAS
THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY

REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____
Street and Address

State _____ Zip _____ Telephone (with area code) _____

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree? _____

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? _____

In which degree program are you interested? _____

What is your present vocational goal? _____

Dallas Theological Seminary
Admissions Office
3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call
Toll-Free **1-800-992-0998** (ask for Admissions.)

REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____
Street and Address

State _____ Zip _____ Telephone (with area code) _____

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree? _____

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? _____

In which degree program are you interested? _____

What is your present vocational goal? _____

Dallas Theological Seminary
Admissions Office
3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call
Toll-Free **1-800-992-0998** (ask for Admissions.)



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 15932 DALLAS, TX

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
ADMISSIONS OFFICE
3909 SWISS AVENUE
DALLAS TX 75204-9983**



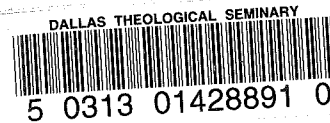
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 15932 DALLAS, TX

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
ADMISSIONS OFFICE
3909 SWISS AVENUE
DALLAS TX 75204-9983**



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

5 0313 01428891 0



DALLAS
THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY